

## M68000 Family Resident Pascal User's Manual

# MGROSYSTEMS

QUALITY • PEOPLE • PERFORMANCE

M68000 FAMILY
RESIDENT PASCAL
USER'S MANUAL

The information in this document has been carefully checked and is believed to be entirely reliable. However, no responsibility is assumed for inaccuracies. Furthermore, Motorola reserves the right to make changes to any products herein to improve reliability, function, or design. Motorola does not assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any product or circuit described herein; neither does it convey any license under its patent rights or the rights of others.

EXORdisk, EXORmacs, EXORterm, RMS68K, VERSAbug, VERSAdos, VERSAmodule, VMEmodule, VME/10, and VMC 68/2 are trademarks of Motorola Inc.

LARK is a trademark of Control Data Corporation.

Seventh Edition

Copyright 1983 by Motorola Inc.

Sixth Edition December 1982

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	INDIA OF CONTENTS	Page
CHAPTER 1	INTRODUCTION	
1.1 1.2 1.3 1.4 1.4.1 1.4.2 1.4.3 1.5 1.6	SCOPE GENERAL OPERATING ENVIRONMENT MINIMUM HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS EXORmacs Development System VMC 68/2 Microcomputer System VME/10 Microcomputer System RELATED PUBLICATIONS GENERAL STRUCTURE OF PASCAL COMPILER NOTATION AND RULES	1-1 1-1 1-1 1-1 1-1 1-2 1-2 1-3 1-3
CHAPTER 2	PREPARING A PROGRAM	
2.1 2.2	THE OPTION COMMENTFILE NAME FORMAT	2 <b>-</b> 1 2 <b>-</b> 1
CHAPTER 3	FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION	
3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4 3.4.1 3.4.2	GENERAL  COMPILER, PHASE 1  OPTIMIZER, PHASE 1.5  COMPILER, PHASE 2  Object File Description  Pseudo Assembly Listing Description	3-1 3-3 3-3 3-4 3-4
CHAPTER 4	EXECUTING THE PASCAL COMPILER	
4.1 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.3 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.4 4.4.1	INTRODUCTION  RUNNING PHASE 1  Phase 1 Acknowledgment  Command Line Examples  RUNNING PHASE 1.5  Phase 1.5 Acknowledgment  Command Line Examples  RUNNING PHASE 2  Phase 2 Acknowledgment  Command Line Examples	4-4 4-4 4-5 4-5 4-6
CHAPTER 5	RUNNING THE LINKAGE EDITOR	- 1
5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4 5.5 5.6 5.7 5.8 5.9 5.10	GENERAL RUNTIME ROUTINES SEPARATE COMPILATION ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE PROCEDURES PASCAL PROGRAM MEMORY ORGANIZATION STACK AND HEAP USAGE INVOKING THE LINKER TO CREATE A VERSAGOS PROGRAM INVOKING THE LINKER TO CREATE A VMO1/VERSABUG PROGRAM INVOKING THE LINKER TO CREATE A VERSAGOSO1/02 PROGRAM INVOKING THE LINKER TO CREATE A VERSAGOSO1/02 PROGRAM INVOKING THE LINKER TO CREATE AN RMS68K01/02 PROGRAM INVOKING THE LINKER TO CREATE AN RMS68K01/02 PROGRAM.	5-2 5-3 5-3 5-5 5-6 5-6

ENERAL  ROGRAM PREPARATION  ALLING A ROUTINE  SSEMBLY ROUTINE LINKAGE  UNNING A PASCAL PROGRAM  UNDER VERSAdos  Runtime File Assignment  Command Line Assignment  Reset/Rewrite File Assignment  Passed Assigned Files  Default Values For File Descriptor  Stack/Heap Memory Segment  NNING A PROGRAM ON VMO1 WITH VERSAbug  Use of the Resource Name String	6-1 6-1 6-1 6-4 7-1 7-1 7-2 7-6 7-6 7-7
ROGRAM PREPARATION ALLING A ROUTINE SEMBLY ROUTINE LINKAGE  UNNING A PASCAL PROGRAM  INNING A PROGRAM UNDER VERSAdos Runtime File Assignment Command Line Assignment Reset/Rewrite File Assignment Passed Assigned Files Default Values For File Descriptor Stack/Heap Memory Segment  NNING A PROGRAM ON VMO1 WITH VERSAbug	6-1 6-1 6-4 7-1 7-1 7-2 7-6 7-6 7-7
INNING A PROGRAM UNDER VERSAdos  Runtime File Assignment  Command Line Assignment  Reset/Rewrite File Assignment  Passed Assigned Files  Default Values For File Descriptor  Stack/Heap Memory Segment  NNING A PROGRAM ON VM01 WITH VERSAbug	7-1 7-1 7-2 7-6 7-6 7-7
Runtime File Assignment  Command Line Assignment  Reset/Rewrite File Assignment  Passed Assigned Files  Default Values For File Descriptor  Stack/Heap Memory Segment  NNING A PROGRAM ON VM01 WITH VERSAbug	7-1 7-1 7-2 7-6 7-6 7-7
UNDER RMS68K Use Of The Resource Name String Debugging Pascal Tasks Under RMS68K	7-7 7-8 7-9 7-10
MPLE PROGRAMS	
OGRAM FOR VERSAdos EXECUTION  Phase 1 Listing  Phase 2 Listing  Assembly Listing  Linkage Editor Listing  OGRAM FOR VERSAmodule 01 EXECUTION UNDER VERSAbug  Phase 1 Listing  Phase 2 Listing  Linkage Editor Listing	8-1 8-3 8-6 8-7 8-12 8-12 8-13
NTIME INTERFACE FOR NON-VERSAdos SYSTEMS	
NERAL  ER ADAPTATION  VERSAdos Adaptation  VERSAmodule 01 (with VERSAbug) Adaptation  RSAdos EMULATION  File Handling Services (FHS)  Input Output Services (IOS)  Executive Functions  O ROUTINE REPLACEMENT  Assign File (AFI)  Initialize File Descriptor (IFD)  Close (CLO)  Reset (RST)  Rewrite (RWT)  Read Buffer (RDBUF)	9-1 9-1 9-3 9-3 9-6 9-7 9-9 9-16 9-19 9-20 9-21 9-21
MIJJI 4 DIIIVITII A MEVVREIIECAICRER	USE of the Resource Name String UNING A PROGRAM ON VERSAMOdule 01, 02, OR MVME110 UNDER RMS68K  USE Of The Resource Name String Debugging Pascal Tasks Under RMS68K  MPLE PROGRAMS  OCRAM FOR VERSAdos EXECUTION Phase 1 Listing Phase 2 Listing Unssembly Listing Unkage Editor Listing USEAM FOR VERSAModule 01 EXECUTION UNDER VERSAbug Phase 1 Listing Phase 2 Listing Unkage Editor Listing USEAM FOR VERSAMODULE 01 EXECUTION UNDER VERSAbug Phase 2 Listing Unkage Editor Listing  Phase 2 Listing Unkage Editor Listing  MITIME INTERFACE FOR NON-VERSADOS SYSTEMS  MERAL  MERAL

		Page
9.5	INITIALIZATION UNDER VERSAdos (EXORmacs, VME/10,	0.00
9.5.1	VM01, VM02, or MVMEl10)	9-22
9.5.2	or VME/10Initialization Sequence under VERSAdos on VM01,	9–26
	VM02, and MVME110	9-28
9.6	INITIALIZATION UNDER RMS68K, VM01, VM02, OR MVME110	9–30
9.6.1	Initialization Sequence under RMS68K on VM01,	9-31
0.7	VM02, and MVMEllO	9-31
9.7 9.7.1	Introduction	9-33
9.7.2	CALCLU Routine for RMS68K	9-33
9.8	TRAP VECTORS	9-33
9.9	RUNTIME INTERFACE FOR VERSAmodule 01 Under VERSAbug	9-35
9.9.1	Control Table	9-37
9.9.2	Device Descriptor Table	9-39
9.9.3	Standard I/O Routines	9-42
9.9.4	Initialization	9-43
9.9.5	Table Listing	9 <b>–4</b> 3
CHAPTER 10	FLOATING POINT ROUTINES	
10.1	IMPLEMENTATION	10-1
10.1.1	Interface to Floating Point Processor (Standard FP)	10-1
10.1.2	Externals (Standard FP)	10-2
10.1.3	Floating Point Initialization (Standard FP)	10-2
10.2	REAL RUNTIME ROUTINES (STANDARD FP)	10-3
10.2.1	Sine	10-4
10.2.2	Cosine	10-4
10.2.3	Tangent	10-4
10.2.4	Arctangent	10-5
10.2.5	Natural Logarithm	10-5
10.2.6	Exponential	10-5
10.2.7	Power	10-6
10.2.8	Round	10-6
10.2.9	Truncate	10 <b>-</b> 6 10 <b>-</b> 7
10.2.10	Not-a-Number (NaN)	10-7
10.3 10.3.1	Sine	10-7
10.3.1	Cosine	10-8
10.3.2	Tangent	10-8
10.3.4	Arctangent	10-9
10.3.5	Natural Logarithm	10-9
10.3.6	Exponential	10-9
10.3.7	Power	10-10
10.3.8	Round	10-10
10.3.9	Test	10-10
10.3.10	Compare	10-11
10.3.11	Absolute Value	10-11
10.3.12	Arithmetic Negate	10-11
10.3.13		10-12
10.3.14	Subtraction	10-12
10.3.15	Multiplication	10-12

		Page
10.3.16 10.3.17 10.3.18 10.3.19 10.3.20 10.3.21 10.3.22	Division Square Root Division with Remainder Conversion of Floating Point to Integer (Truncate) Conversion of Integer to Floating Point Read Real Write Real Exceptional Conditions	10-13 10-13 10-13 10-14 10-14 10-15 10-15
CHAPTER 11	INTERNAL REPRESENTATION OF DATA	
11.1 11.2	INTERNAL REPRESENTATION DEFINITIONS	11 <b>-</b> 1 11 <b>-</b> 7
APPENDIX A APPENDIX B APPENDIX C APPENDIX D	STANDARD FLOATING POINT PROCESSOR  ASCII CHARACTER SET  68K-PASCAL LIMITATIONS  ERROR MESSAGES	A-1 B-1 C-1 D-1
	LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS	
FIGURE 1-1. 3-1. 5-1. 9-1. 9-2. 9-3.	Pascal Program Processing Pascal Listing with Errors Pascal Memory Allocation Layered Structure of Pascal Programs Pascal Program Structure with VERSAdos Simulation Pascal Program Structure with User Modified	1-4 3-3 5-2 9-2 9-2
9-4. 9-5. 9-6.	Runtime Routines  VERSAmodule 01 Pascal Program Structure #1  VERSAmodule 01 Pascal Program Structure #2  LJSR Routine  Heap Initialization  Floating Point Exception Vector Table	9-2 9-3 9-3 9-25 9-28 10-3

		Page
	LIST OF TABLES	
TABLE 2-1. 9-1. 9-2. 9-3. 9-4. 9-5. 9-6. 9-7. 9-8. 9-9. 9-10.	Source Program Options Compatible Access Permissions Default File Specifications Resource Name String Options Traps Used by Pascal FHS Functions Called By Each Runtime Routine Runtime Routine IOS Data Transfer Options IOS Functions Called by Each Runtime Routine Executive Functions Used by Runtime Routine External References that Cause VERSAdos Calls Pascal Runtime Maintenance Area (VERSAdos) Register Formats for I/O Subroutines (VERSAdos)	2-2 9-5 9-6 9-6 9-7 9-7 9-8 9-8 9-9 9-11 9-13
9-12. 9-13. 9-14.	File Pointer	9-16 9-17 9-18
9-15. 9-16.	Initialization Routine	9 <b>-</b> 23
9-17. 9-18. 9-19. 9-20.	Register Contents at end of Initialization	9-27 9-35 9-36 9-40

#### CHAPTER 1

#### INTRODUCTION

#### 1.1 SCOPE

This manual explains how a program written in the Motorola Pascal language is readied, compiled, link edited, and run on an EXORmacs Development System, a VMEmodule Monoboard Microcomputer System (VME/10), a VERSAmodule 01 (VM01) or VERSAmodule 02 (VM02) Monoboard Microcomputer, a VMC 68/2 Microcomputer System, or a VMEmodule Monoboard Microcomputer-based System (MVMEl10). In this manual, a program run under VERSAdos on a VM01, VM02, VMC 68/2, or MVMEl10 system is referred to as a "VERSAdos01/02" program; a program run under RMS68K on a VM01, VM02, VMC 68/2, or MVMEl10 system is referred to as an "RMS68K01/02" program.

#### 1.2 GENERAL

Pascal, first developed as a teaching tool, has gained wide acceptance as an applications and systems programming language. Its structured nature and ease of maintenance have made it a favorable language in saving time and effort for users in program development/support. In recognition of this, Pascal has been developed by Motorola as one of the high-level programming languages to be used on the M68000/M68010 systems.

#### 1.3 OPERATING ENVIRONMENT

. VERSAdos Operating System linked with the appropriate Pascal runtime library. (See Chapter 5.)

#### 1.4 MINIMUM HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS

#### 1.4.1 EXORmacs Development System

- . EXORmacs Chassis
- . EXORterm 155 Display Console
- . EXORdisk III Disk Drive Unit
- . Model 703 Printer, or equivalent
- . VM01 Monoboard Microcomputer (optional)
- . VM02 Monoboard Microcomputer (optional)
- . MVME110 Monoboard Microcomputer (optional)
- . 384K Bytes of RAM (includes ample user RAM)

#### 1.4.2 VMC 68/2 Microcomputer System

- . VMC 68/2 System (which includes an MLD-16 8" LARK disk drive unit, and 384K bytes of RAM)
- EXORterm 155 Display Console, or user-supplied dumb ASCII RS-232C terminal
- . Model 703 Printer, or equivalent (optional)

## 1.4.3 VME/10 Microcomputer System

- . VME/10 System (which includes Control Unit Chassis, Display Unit, Keyboard, and 384K bytes of RAM)
- . Model 703 Printer, or equivalent (optional)

#### 1.5 RELATED PUBLICATIONS

- . EXORmacs Development System Operations Manual (M68KMACS)
- . M68000 Family Real-Time Multitasking Software User's Manual (M68KRMS68K)
- . M68000 Family System Generation Facility User's Manual (M68KSYSGEN)
- . VERSAdos Data Management Services and Program Loader User's Manual (RMS68KIO)
- . VERSAdos Overview (M68KVOVER)
- . VERSAdos System Facilities Reference Manual (M68KVSF)
- . M68000 Family Linkage Editor User's Manual (M68KLINK)
- . M68000 Family CRT Text Editor User's Manual (M68KEDIT)
- . MC68000 16-Bit Microprocessor User's Manual (MC68000UM)
- . M68000 Family Resident Structured Assembler Reference Manual (M68KMASM)
- . M68KVM01-1, -2 Monoboard Microcomputer User's Guide (M68KVM01)
- . VERSAbuq Debuqqing Package User's Manual (M68KVBUG)
- . Pascal Programming Structures for Motorola Microprocessors
- . MC68010 16-Bit Virtual Memory Microprocessor product specification handbook (ADI-942)
- . VMC 68/2 Series Microcomputer System Manual (MVMCSM)
- . VME/10 Microcomputer System Overview Manual (M68KVSOM)

#### 1.6 GENERAL STRUCTURE OF PASCAL COMPILER

As shown in Figure 1-1, the Pascal compiler may consist of two or three phases. Phase I processes a source program and produces a compilation listing and error messages, as well as an intermediate code file. Optionally, Phase 1.5 may be invoked in order to "optimize" the intermediate code -- i.e., to reduce the size of the code file. Either the Phase I intermediate code or the Phase 1.5 optimized intermediate code is then input to Phase 2 in order to create a relocatable object file, as well as a listing. The object file may be combined with needed routines from the runtime library by the M68000 Family Linkage Editor (also referred to as the linker) to create a load module which is ready to run. Alternatively, the linker's output may be a relocatable object module which can be linked with others, or a transportable S-record format module. (Linking is discussed in Chapter 5.)

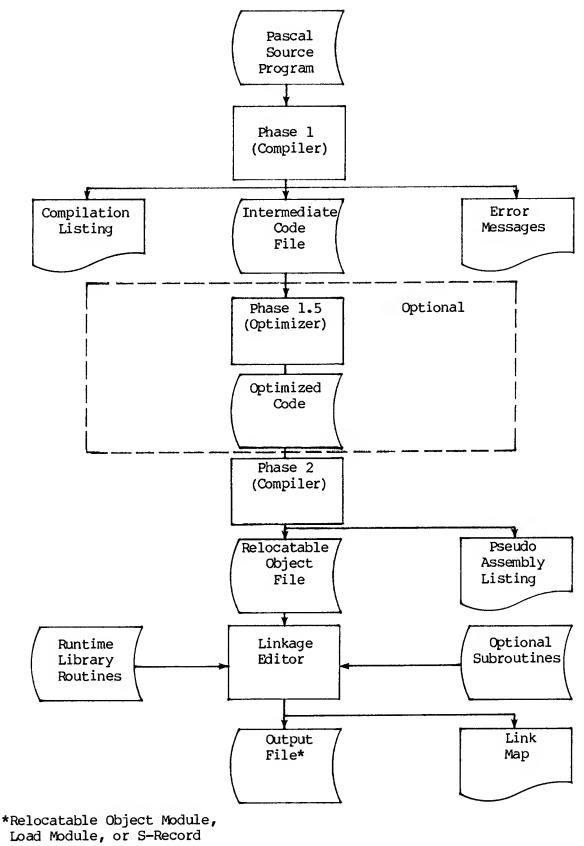
If the module is to be run on VERSAmodule 01 under VERSAbug, it must be an S-record file linked with the VERSAmodule 01 runtime library. Paragraph 5.8 shows one method of accomplishing this, and paragraph 7.2 shows a method of downloading and executing a program on the VERSAmodule 01 under VERSAbug.

#### 1.7 NOTATION AND RULES

Commands and other input/output (I/O) are presented in this manual in a modified Backus-Naur Form (BNF). Certain symbols in the syntax may be used, where noted, in the real I/O; however, others are meta-symbols and their meanings are as follows:

- Angular brackets enclose a symbol, known as a syntactic variable, that is replaced in a command line by one of a class of symbols it represents.
  - This symbol indicates that a choice is to be made. One of several symbols, separated by this symbol, should be selected.
- [] Square brackets enclose a symbol that is optional. The enclosed symbol may occur zero or one time.
- []... Square brackets followed by periods enclose a symbol that is optional/repetitive. The symbol may appear zero or more times.
- ::= Two colons followed by an equal sign means "may be composed of".

Commands entered at the keyboard are to be terminated by pressing the RETURN key.



Load Module, or S-Record Module

FIGURE 1-1. Pascal Program Processing

#### CHAPTER 2

#### PREPARING A PROGRAM

#### 2.1 THE OPTION COMMENT

The Pascal source program may include options (Table 2-1) that affect the compiler's source and object output, options that control runtime checks, and miscellaneous options. The options are named in an option comment, which is enclosed within braces (i.e., { }) or within the symbol pairs (\* and \*). A dollar sign immediately follows the left brace or left symbol pair to identify the comment as an option comment. The format of the option comment is:

{\$Xs,...,Xs}

or

(\*\$Xs,...,Xs\*)

where X is a capital letter corresponding to one of the options shown in Table 2-1. The s is either a plus (+) or a minus (-) sign. A plus assigns a TRUE value enabling the option, and a minus assigns a FALSE value disabling the option. For the page eject option, E, the sign is omitted. The sign is also omitted for options in which a number is needed (X=n). Table 2-1 shows the default value assigned to each option at the beginning of the program.

One or more options, separated by commas with no intervening spaces, may be specified in the comment. The option comment may appear at any point in a program at which a comment is normally allowed (except the Q option, which must appear prior to any keyword except 'program' or 'subprogram'). Other text may be added to an option comment, provided it is separated from the options by at least one blank space. These options are similar to those allowed in the command line when invoking the compiler (Section 4). Except for option Q, command line options do not override options specified in source comments.

#### 2.2 FILE NAME FORMAT

In this description, some syntactic variables are defined by the term "file name". A VERSAdos disk file name consists of six fields:

<volume name>:<user number>.<catalog>.<file name>.<extension>(<protect key>)

If any of these fields are omitted, the system will fill them in with default values, as follows:

- a. If <volume name> is omitted, the volume specified at system logon, or in the last session control USE command, or specified in the first command parameter (overrides defaults) will be used.
- b. If <user number> is not supplied, the user number supplied at logon, or in the last USE command, or specified in the first command parameter (overrides defaults) is the default.

- c. If a default catalog has been supplied at logon, or with the USE command, or specified in the first command parameter (overrides defaults), and <aatlog> is not specified, then the default catalog will be used. Any <aatlog> specified will override the default catalog. If a default catalog has been specified and a null catalog is required, entering a & (ampersand) as the <aatlog> will produce a null catalog. If a default catalog has not been specified and <aatlog> is omitted, then a null catalog will be used.
- d. If <user number> and/or <catalog> is being specified, <file name> may be omitted and will default to the file name specified by the first command parameter.
- e. If the <extension> field is not supplied, a default will be supplied. See command line descriptions in Chapter 4 for default extensions.
- f. If <protect key> -- 2- to 4-character (AA-PP) access protection code -- is not specified, it defaults to PPPP (any user may read or write to the files). If only two characters are specified, they are assumed to be the read code and the write code defaults to public write (PP).

The following file names are equivalent if the last USE command specified VOL1 and the user logged on as user 3:

VOL1:3..TESTPROG.SA 3..TESTPROG.SA TESTPROG.SA

TESTPROG (if default extension is .SA)

TABLE 2-1. Source Program Options

OPTION	DEFAULT VALUE	MEANING
A=n	A=4	Specify the number of bytes where n is 1, 2, or 4 used for integer arithmetic. If n is 1, one-byte arithmetic is performed; if n is 2, two-byte arithmetic is performed; and if n is 4, four-byte arithmetic is performed.
C-	C+	Generate an intermediate code file during Phase 1.
		If C- is specified, an intermediate code file is not generated. (Eliminating this file reduces the time necessary to generate the listing and any errors.)
D+	D-	This combines the K and R options to (1) generate code to perform runtime checks which verify that array indices and subrange type variables are in range, and (2) include executable unit numbers in the executable object code. The numbers relate to statements and are found on the source listing. If an error condition occurs at runtime, the current executable unit number is contained in register D1.

TABLE 2-1. Source Program Options (cont'd)

OPTION	DEFAULT VALUE	MEANING
Е		Page eject. Whenever this option is encountered in the source program, the Phase 1 listing will advance to the top of the next page. (This option has no default value, and no plus or minus sign.)
F= <fn></fn>		Include the file specified by <fn> in the source. Immediately after the comment which contains this option, Phase 1 will start obtaining its source input from the file indicated by <fn> (which must conform to the rules for specifying a file name for the operating system). When the end of the "include file" is encountered, Phase 1 will return to getting its source from the original source file at the point it left off.</fn></fn>
		There are three restrictions on the use of this option:
		a) When the end of the comment containing the F option is encountered, the remainder of that source line must <u>not</u> contain any more text. If more source text is found, it will be ignored.
		b) Only one F option may be specified per comment.
		c) Include files may not be nested - that is, a source file that is being read as the result of an F option may not itself contain an F option. Thus, the only file that may contain F options is the original source file.
G+	G-	Keep files output by the compiler or optimizer which contain errors. In the default condition, G-, such erroneous files are deleted.
H=n	н=4096	n is the size of the program heap in bytes. n has the format: [ <base/> #] <integer>. If "<base/>#" is omitted, <integer> defaults to a decimal base; otherwise, the symbol # separates the base and integer; <base/> is written in decimal, and <integer> is written in the base. <base/> may range between 2 and 16, inclusive.</integer></integer></integer>
I-	I+	Pass any external files specified on the command line to the program at start-up.
		If I- is specified, the command line will not be scanned for external files. In this case, only the Z option (paragraph 7.1.2) is recognized.

TABLE 2-1. Source Program Options (cont'd)

OPTION	DEFAULT VALUE	MEANING
K+	К-	Include executable unit numbers in the executable object code. The executable unit numbers relate to statements and are found on the source listing. If an error condition occurs at runtime, the current executable unit number is contained in register Dl. Note that there is a code overhead of 2 bytes or 6 bytes each time the executable unit counter is updated.
L-	L+	Generate a source listing on Phase 1 listing file/device (printer or CRT).
0+	0-	Enter source statements as comments in the Phase 2 input.
P+	P-	Include executable unit numbers in the executable object code, but only at function/procedure entry and exit points.
Q+	Q-	Use fast floating point. In the default condition, Q-, fast floating point is disabled. When using separate compilation, the same state of this option (Q+ or Q-) must be used with each compilation. If specified, this option must appear prior to any keyword except program or subprogram.
R+	R <del>-</del>	Generate code to perform runtime checks which verify that array indices and subrange type variables are in range.
S=n	**	The value specified by n (whose format is described under the H option above) will be the default stack/heap size in bytes used by the program. If specified, n must be at least 768.
		** If the S option is zero or is not specified, the default stack/heap size in bytes is the following summation:
		<pre>(Heap size, specified by the H option) + (Size of the global variable area) + (Runtime maintenance area and vector table size:    768 bytes) + 1.5 x (Pl + P2 ++ P7)</pre>
		where Pi is the maximum size of all the local variable areas in procedures declared at level i.
W+	₩	Generate a warning during Phase 1 processing if non- standard Pascal features are used. Standard Pascal comprises only the language features proposed by Jensen and Wirth.

#### CHAPTER 3

#### FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL

A Pascal source program prepared by the user must be processed by the M68000 Family Pascal Compiler to produce a relocatable object file, from which an executable load module can be created.

The M68000 Family Pascal Compiler, referred to as the "compiler", consists of three programs. The first of these, Phase 1 of the compiler, is invoked using the PASCAL command. When the first phase completes, the user activates Phase 2 via the PASCAL2 command or, optionally, may invoke Phase 1.5 with the POPTIM command to optimize the intermediate code produced by Phase 1, and then run Phase 2. Optimized code allows faster execution of compiled, linked programs. During each of the three phases, progress counters displayed on the terminal are updated every 100 source lines and at the end of the code in the input file. The counter update overwrites the old values with new values. Counter updating can be disabled for any or all of the three phases at the user's option (option E-). The output produced by Phase 2 must then be processed by the linkage editor, described in Chapter 5 of this manual.

#### 3.2 COMPILER, PHASE 1

Phase 1 processes a Pascal source program, checking the syntax of each statement it encounters. If any errors are detected, they are brought to the attention of the user. These errors should be eliminated and Phase 1 should again be invoked to compile the modified program. When no errors are reported, Phase 1 processing is complete.

Phase 1 of the compiler produces two types of output. First, it generates an intermediate file which is used to produce the relocatable object file from Phase 2. If errors were detected during Phase 1 processing, the intermediate file is of no value and is automatically deleted unless the G option is on.

Second, it produces an optional listing of the source program containing error codes along with other useful information. When an error is detected, a line is added to the program listing containing the phrase "\*\*\*Error---" followed by the line number of a previous error or by 0 if this is the first error. Also on this line appears an error code positioned beneath the symbol that was being processed when the error was discovered.

Each line of the source listing file contains the following fields:

LINE Source program line number. Up to five digits may appear in this field.

LOC stands for location. If enclosed in parentheses, this field contains the offset in the data section of the first variable declared in this statement; otherwise, this field contains an executable unit number, roughly corresponding to a statement number. If an error condition occurs while the program is running and a debug option (D or K) was selected, the executable unit number of the statement being processed will be contained in register Dl to indicate the point of failure.

LEV stands for level. Level numbers indicate the static structure of a program. The main program is at level 0. A level 1 procedure is contained in the main program and in no other procedure. A level n procedure is contained by procedures at level 0 through n-1. Level numbers are useful when determining the scope of variables or procedures.

B is an abbreviation for block beginner. A block beginner is one of the following symbols: BEGIN, REPEAT, or CASE. When one of these keywords is encountered, the B level is incremented. If multiple keywords that increase the B level occur on one line, the level corresponding to the first beginner is printed.

E stands for block terminator. A block terminator is either of the symbols: END or UNTIL. An END will match either an earlier BEGIN or a previous CASE symbol. An UNTIL is always associated with an earlier REPEAT. The E level is decremented when a block terminator is processed. If multiple block terminators are encountered in a line, the level of the last block terminator is printed.

Block levels are described by increasing letters of the alphabet. If a block beginner does not appear in a line, its B field contains a dash (-); if no block terminator is found on a line, its E field is also a dash. The B and E fields enable the user to quickly determine the block structure of a program. A common error is to fail to provide a matching block terminator for each block beginner. Often an examination of these fields will pinpoint the location of the error.

The remaining field contains a copy of the source statement, truncated to the current line length.

At the end of the listing, a summary of the compilation is provided. A count of syntax errors, warnings, lines of source, procedures, and P-codes (intermediate code instructions) is given. If any errors or warnings occurred, the line number of the last error is listed.

An example of a source program listing containing two errors is shown in Figure 3-1. This figure shows how lines containing errors are chained together and also illustrates the other fields described above.

```
Loc Lev BE Motorola Pascal
Line
              -8) 0) — program Fibonacci (output);
-8) 0) —
    2(
               var a,b,i : integer;
0) 1)— procedure fib(var x,y: integer);
-4) 1)— var temp · integer
              -20) 0)---
    3(
    4(
                                     begin (* FIB *)
                                          tmp := y; (* compute the next Fibonacci *)
^104
                  1) A-
    6
7
                   0***
***Error
                                           y := y + x  (* number (f(n), f(n-1) --> (f(n-1,f(n))*); x := temp
                3
    8
                   1) ---
                   1)—
1)—A
                4
                                     end; (* FIB *)
   10
                5
                                     begin
   11
                   0)A-
                                           a := 0; (* initialize a and b*)
                   0) —
0) —
0) —
   12
                                           b := 0;
   13
                                                = 0;
for i := 2 to 10 do DO
^6
   14
   Error
                    0) B-
                                                begin
   15
                                                    fib(a,b);
                9
   16
                                                     writeln(output,i:3,b:5)
   17
               10
                                              (* Fibonacci *)
                                      end.
                    0) -A
          **** 2 Error(s) and No Warning(s) detected
          **** Last error line was 14
          **** 19 Lines 1 Procedures
          **** 14 Pcode instructions
```

FIGURE 3-1. Pascal Listing with Errors

#### 3.3 OPTIMIZER, PHASE 1.5

Phase 1.5 is an optional phase which may be chosen by the user. This phase provides machine-independent optimization of the pseudo-code produced by the compiler by reducing the number of pseudo-codes and providing more information to the machine-dependent code generator about the program in general and variable usage in particular.

Upon successful completion of Phase 1.5, the optimized intermediate code has been written to an output file which, in turn, becomes the input file for Phase 2 of the compiler. If errors are detected during the optimizer pass, however, the output file is automatically deleted, unless the G option is on.

#### 3.4 COMPILER, PHASE 2

Phase 2 of the compiler processes the intermediate code produced by Phase 1 or the optimized intermediate code produced by Phase 1.5, and generates an object module that can be link edited to create a load module. It then generates, in the form of a relocatable object module, the machine code equivalent of the corresponding group of intermediate instructions. One object module is generated for the entire input file.

Phase 2 of the compiler optionally produces a pseudo assembly listing (option L+). The listing is normally not needed and may be suppressed by the user.

During Phase 2 compilation, a count of bytes of code generated is output to the console. These "progress counters" are updated periodically, unless option E is on. When Phase 2 processing completes, the total count is shown along with a message indicating whether or not errors in generated code were detected. If errors were detected, the object output file is automatically deleted (unless the G option is on).

#### 3.4.1 Object File Description

The compiler produces a relocatable object file that is compatible with the M68000 Family Linkage Editor. The object module contains information which, when extracted by the linker, makes possible the combination of separate programs and the automatic inclusion of necessary system routines. The location of every level 1 procedure is recorded in the object file in an external definition record. A list of all modules referenced by the program, either explicitly requested by the user or determined by Phase 2 to be needed, is included in an external reference record. An indication of the memory occupied by the program is provided, along with a request for space to be used by the Pascal program for data storage in a stack/heap.

The code itself is also stored in the object module. Phase 2 creates code that is position independent, as well as relocatable. The linking process will preserve the position-independence so that Pascal programs may theoretically be loaded into any memory address space. A special feature of this code is that it includes a pseudo long relative branch facility that enables any instruction to be reached with six bytes of code. Routines obtained from the runtime library may always be reached with a four-byte instruction.

#### 3.4.2 Pseudo Assembly Listing Description

If a Pascal program does not perform as expected, debugging may be necessary. The most convenient way to perform this activity is by including facilities in the program to inform the user of its progress, reporting the values of critical variables at appropriate times. Occasionally it might be desirable to conduct debugging of individual machine instructions rather than source statements. The pseudo assembly listing greatly facilitates this activity.

#### This listing contains the following information:

- a. Pascal source statements are present if the O option was selected when Phase I processing was requested. To the right of the source statement appears a statement number that matches the statement number appearing at the beginning of each line of the Phase I listing. This makes it easy to find a specific source statement in the pseudo assembly listing.
- b. Between source statements appears a representation of the code that was stored in the object file. This appears in a similar format to that which would be produced by an assembler. Machine code for instructions which cannot be shown in final form (instructions containing forward references and instructions requiring linkage for completion) is indicated by asterisks (\*\*).
- c. An assembly language instruction equivalent to the machine code representation appears on the right side of the pseudo assembly listing. This code may serve as a basis for users desiring to modify code generated by Phase 2, but will not, in general, assemble correctly.
- d. In certain situations, addresses have not been determined at the time the listing is generated. In the Phase 2 listing, unknown addresses jumped to or branched to are indicated by asterisks. Instruction addresses which are uncertain at this time are shown as ranges in which they will fall -- e.g., 00000054-005C. This uncertainty results from forward references to labels and Phase 2's attempt to reach the label using a short branch. Phase 2 does not know whether a short branch will be adequate until sometime after the pseudo assembly listing has been output.

#### CHAPTER 4

#### EXECUTING THE PASCAL COMPILER

#### 4.1 INTRODUCTION

The following paragraphs describe the commands used to run the three parts of the Pascal compiler -- Phases 1, 1.5, and 2, in turn. These are three separate disk-resident programs named PASCAL, POPTIM, and PASCAL2, respectively. Phase 1.5, the optimizer (POPTIM), is optional and is invoked where the fastest, most efficient object code is desired in the completed compiled, linked program. Phase 1 is run first to compile the source code into "pseudo" code (P-code); the output of Phase 1 may be input directly to Phase 2, which accepts the output of either Phase 1 or of Phase 1.5. The relocatable object file produced by Phase 2 is then linked to produce an executable load module (Chapter 5).

#### 4.2 RUNNING PHASE 1

Phase 1 of the Pascal Compiler is loaded and run in response to the following VERSAdos command line:

PASCAL <fnl>[/<fnl>]...[,[<fn2>][,<fn3>]][;<options>]

where the syntactic variables are defined as follows:

- fnl Input file(s). These are names of disk files (one or more), which contain the Pascal source program. As many input files as desired may be specified on the command line. Extensions, if not given, default to .SA.
- fn2 Output file. This is the name of the disk file which will contain the intermediate code created by Phase 1. If not specified, it assumes the name of the first input file processed, but with an extension of .PC.
- fn3 Listing file. This is the name of the disk file which will be used to contain the Phase 1 listing. If not specified, it assumes the name of the first input file processed, but with a default extension of .PL. If # or #PR is specified instead of <fn3>, the listing will be directed to the user's console or line printer, respectively. If #NULL is specified, no listing at all is generated.
- options The options which may be specified on the command line are similar to those which may be specified in an option comment in the source program (see Table 2-1). Except for option Q, command line options do not override those in a program's option comment. Note that the minus sign (-) precedes the option letter when used on the command line.

## OPTION DEFAULT

C Generate an intermediate code file.
-C suppresses its generation.

OPTION	DEFAULT	
D	<b>-</b> D	Generate runtime range checking code; include executable unit numbers in object code. Both functions are suppressed if -D.
E	<b>-</b> E	Do not update progress counters. The default value, -E, indicates the counters are to be updated.
G	<b>-</b> G	Retain the intermediate code file in the event an error is detected. The default value, -G, deletes this file if an error is detected.
I	I	Pass external files from the command lineI suppresses this function.
К	<b>-</b> K	Include executable unit numbers in object codeK suppresses the inclusion of the numbers in the object code.
L	L	Generate a Phase 1 listingL suppresses generation of the listing; only those lines containing compile time errors will be displayed.
0	-0	Include source statements in Phase 2 inputO suppresses this function.
Р	-P	Include executable unit numbers in object code at function/procedure entry and exit pointsP suppresses this function.
Q	<b>-</b> Q	Use fast floating point. If -Q, fast floating point is not used. When using separate compilation, the same state of this option (Q or -Q) must be used with each compilation. If the program being compiled contains an option comment (Q+ or Q-), a 514 error message will be issued (floating point type already specified).
R	<b>-</b> R	Generate runtime range checking code.  -R suppresses generation of the runtime range checking code.
W	<b>−</b> ₩	Warn if non-standard Pascal features are used. Default (-W) is no warnings.
Z=n	Z=40	Set stack/heap (symbol table) size used by compiler to nK. Value of n must be at least 40 (the default value, 40K bytes). The default value will be adequate for compiling most programs. However, some larger programs may cause Phase 1 to abort with error 1008, 1010, or 1011. In such cases, Phase 1 should be executed with a larger Z option.

#### 4.2.1 Phase 1 Acknowledgment

When the command line to Phase 1 has been correctly entered, the following acknowledgment is displayed on the screen:

Motorola Pascal Compiler Phase 1 Version x.xx Copyrighted 1982 by Motorola, Inc.

Source Lines Intermediate Code Errors Warnings nnnnn nnnnnn nnn nnn

The counters are updated every 100 source lines processed during the compilation (unless disabled by the E option). Upon completion, final counter values are always displayed.

#### 4.2.2 Command Line Examples

The following command lines are equivalent:

PASCAL TESTPROG

PASCAL TESTPROG, TESTPROG

PASCAL TESTPROG.SA, TESTPROG.PC, TESTPROG.PL

PASCAL TESTPROG, .PC, .PL

All of the above commands direct Phase 1 to process a source program contained in TESTPROG.SA and produce intermediate code in TESTPROG.PC and a listing in TESTPROG.PL. If errors are detected, however, the file TESTPROG.PC will be deleted (assuming the default option -G).

A common form of the command is:

PASCAL TESTPROG, ,#;-L

This command compiles TESTPROG.SA, creates intermediate code in TESTPROG.PC, and displays only lines containing compile time errors and associated error messages on the console screen.

When Phase 1 is executed from a CHAIN or BATCH file, upon termination it will load the diagnostic register (RD) with a value reflecting the success of the compilation. A value of \$0000 indicates no warning or error conditions were detected; a value of \$1nnn indicates that \$nnn warning conditions were detected; a value of \$Cnnn indicates that \$nnn errors were detected. Note that a value of this last form will normally cause the CHAIN or BATCH file to abort.

#### 4.3 RUNNING PHASE 1.5

Phase 1.5, the optimizer, is loaded and run in response to the following VERSAdos command line:

POPTIM <fnl>[,<fn2>][;<options>]

where the syntactical variables are defined as follows:

- fnl Input file. This is the name of the disk file containing the intermediate code generated by Phase 1. The extension, if not given, defaults to .PC.
- fn2 Output file. This is the name of the disk file which will contain the optimized intermediate code. If not specified, it assumes the name of the input file, but with an extension of .PO.

options May be one or more of the following:

OPTION	DEFAULT	
E	-E	Disable progress counter updating during optimization. The default value, -E, enables the counter updating.
G	<b>-</b> G	Retain the optimized intermediate code file in the event an error is detected. The default value, -G, deletes the optimized intermediate code file if an error is detected.
O=n	0=1	Perform levels of optimization up to n. If specified, n must be in the range of 1 to 3. The default level is 1. (Levels 2 and 3 are not yet implemented.)
Z=n	Z=32	Allocate a stack and heap segment of size at least nK (1K = 1024 bytes) for the optimizer during the processing of the input file. The output file is not affected by this option. The default size will be adequate for most programs. However, some larger programs may cause Phase 1.5 to abort with error 1008, 1010, or 1011. In such cases, Phase 1.5 should be executed with a larger stack/heap size.

#### 4.3.1 Phase 1.5 Acknowledgment

When the command line to Phase 1.5 has been entered correctly, the following acknowledgment is displayed:

Motorola Pascal Optimizer Version x.xx Copyrighted 1982 by Motorola, Inc.

Source Lines Intermediate Code Optimized Code nnnnn nnnnnn nnnnnn

The counters are updated approximately every 100 source lines processed during optimization (unless disabled by the E option). Upon completion, final counter values are always displayed.

#### 4.3.2 Command Line Examples

POPTIM TESTPROG

POPTIM TESTPROG, TESTPROG

POPTIM TESTPROG.PC, TESTPROG.PO

POPTIM TESTPROG; O=1,-G

All of the above commands cause the intermediate code in a file named TESTPROG.PC to be optimized up to level 1 of the optimizer, then for the optimized intermediate code to be placed in a file named TESTPROG.PO. If errors are detected, however, the file TESTPROG.PO will be deleted (default option -G).

When Phase 1.5 is executed from a CHAIN or BATCH file, upon termination it will load the diagnostic register (RD) with a value reflecting the success of the optimization. A value of \$0000 indicates no warning or error conditions were detected; a value of \$1000 indicates that warning conditions were detected; and a value of \$C000 indicates that error conditions were detected. Note that a value of \$C000 will normally cause the CHAIN or BATCH file to abort.

#### 4.4 RUNNING PHASE 2

Phase 2 of the Pascal Compiler is invoked with the following VERSAdos command:

PASCAL2 <fn1>[,[<fn2>][,<fn3>]][;<options>]

where the syntactic variables are defined as follows:

- Input file. This is the name of the disk file containing the intermediate code generated by Phase 1 or the optimizer. The extension, if not given, defaults to .PC. If the file has been optimized, the optimized extension (default .PO) must be specified.
- fn2 Output file. This is the name of the disk file which will contain the relocatable object module. If not specified, it assumes the name of the input file, but with an extension of .RO.
- fin3 Listing file. When the L option is specified, this is the name of the disk file which will contain the listing produced by Phase 2. If name is not given, it assumes the name of the input file, but with an extension of .LS.

If # or #PR is specified instead of <fn3>, the listing will be directed to the user's console or line printer, respectively.

options May be one or more of the following:

OPTION	DEFAULT	
Е	<b></b> E	Do not update progress counters. The default value, -E, indicates the counters are to be updated.
G	<b>-</b> -G	Retain the relocatable object output file in the event an error is detected. The default value, -G, deletes this file if an error is detected.

PTION	DEFAULT	
L	–L	This option enables generation of the listing file specified by <fn3>L, the default value, suppresses generation of the listing file, thus making it possible to generate the output file more quickly.</fn3>
J	J	This option causes a JSR to an F-line trap simulator to be generated before each floating point instruction generated when the standard version of floating point is being used (-Q). This is the default condition. Entering -J as a command line option suppresses generation of the JSR's to the F-line trap simulator. If -J is used, the user must supply his own floating point initialization routine, F-line trap handler, and memory access routine at linkage edit time. These are described in Chapter 10.  When using separate compilation, the same
		state of this option, J or -J, must be used with each compilation.
Z=n	Z=48	Set stack/heap size used by compiler to nK. Value of n must be at least 48. The default value will be adequate for most programs. However, some larger programs may cause Phase 2 to abort with an error 1008, 1010, or 1011. In such cases, Phase 2 should be executed with a larger Z option.

#### 4.4.1 Phase 2 Acknowledgment

When the command line to Phase 2 has been entered correctly, the following acknowledgment is displayed:

M68000 Pascal Compiler Phase 2 Version x.xx Copyrighted 1982 by Motorola, Inc.

Source Lines Intermediate Code Bytes Generated nnnnn nnnnnn nnnnnn

The counters are updated every 100 source lines processed during code generation (unless disabled by the E option). Upon completion, the final counter values will always be displayed.

#### 4.4.2 Command Line Examples

Since the listing file output by Phase 2 is normally not needed, it is suppressed by default. For example:

#### PASCAL2 TESTPROG

This command processes the intermediate code in TESTPROG.PC, creates an object module in the file TESTPROG.RO, and produces no listing.

Another example shows how the input and output may be on different volumes:

#### PASCAL2 TESTPROG, VOL1:

The above example processes TESTPROG.PC and creates a relocatable object module on VOL1 called TESTPROG.RO. No listing is produced.

To run Phase 2 on the optimized code output by Phase 1.5, the file name's extension must be specified. For example:

#### PASCAL2 TESTPROG.PO

processes the optimized code in file TESTPROG.PO and creates a relocatable object module in TESTPROG.RO. No listing is produced.

A final example shows how a listing is produced:

#### PASCAL2 TESTPROG; L

The above example processes TESTPROG.PC, creates a relocatable object module in TESTPROG.RO, and generates a listing in TESTPROG.LS.

In all the above examples, if errors are detected the .RO file is deleted (assuming option default -G).

When Phase 2 is executed from a CHAIN or BATCH file, upon termination it will load the diagnostic register (RD) with a value reflecting the success of the code generation. A value of \$0000 indicates that no warning or error conditions were detected; a value of \$1000 indicates that warning conditions were detected; and a value of \$C000 indicates that error conditions were detected. Note that a value of \$C000 will normally cause the CHAIN or BATCH file to abort.

Phase 2 uses a scratch file during processing. This file is written on the user default volume and is normally deleted at the completion of Phase 2 execution.

		<u> </u>

#### CHAPTER 5

#### RUNNING THE LINKAGE EDITOR

#### 5.1 GENERAL

Relocatable object modules, generated by Phase 2 of the compiler, are processed by the M68000 Family Linkage Editor to produce an absolute load module, an S-record module, or another relocatable object module. A Pascal program requires the linker because:

- a. Every Pascal program refers to routines which reside in the runtime library.
- b. If a program is to be combined with one or more subprograms that were compiled separately, the linkage between modules must be constructed.
- c. If a Pascal program calls a procedure or function written in assembly language, the load module must include object modules produced by the M68000 Family Assembler.

In all these cases, the linker is required to assign memory space (MMU segments for EXORmacs or VME/10, physical memory for VM01, VM02, and MVME110) to each required object module, enable intermodule communication, and create a load module that is ready to run.

#### 5.2 RUNTIME ROUTINES

The Pascal runtime library (PASCALIB) provides certain standard functions that may be optionally used to perform general services. A group of functions and procedures is also provided, which interfaces the Pascal program with the operating system to provide for input or output. A routine is provided to establish the environment required by a Pascal program. Some frequently requested code sequences that perform such activities as manipulating strings or vectors are implemented as runtime routines to reduce program code size.

Whenever a reference is made to one of the runtime routines, an external reference record is produced by the compiler as part of the object module. The linker will include only referenced runtime routines in the load module.

Note that the Pascal compiler assumes that all runtime routines will be stored contiguously in the load module. The user who requests other than default linkage editor processing (paragraph 5.7) must ensure that this assumption is not invalidated.

#### 5.3 SEPARATE COMPILATION

Pascal supports separate compilations so that the user may group one or more procedures or functions into a subprogram. The linker can combine as many subprograms as desired. The locations of all level 1 procedures are made known to the linker by external symbol definition records within the object module. The linker can thus resolve references between the program and subprogram or between two subprograms.

As previously stated, modules using standard floating point may not be linked with modules using fast floating point. If an attempt is made to do so, the link will report that the symbol .PFLOATP is multiply defined. The link will not abort; however, the resulting output module will be invalid.

#### 5.4 ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE PROCEDURES

Pascal permits the user to refer to procedures or functions written in assembly language. If such routines are required, they should be written as shown in Chapter 6. The linker will enable any Pascal program or subprogram to utilize assembly language routines.

#### 5.5 PASCAL PROGRAM MEMORY ORGANIZATION

Pascal organizes programs so that code modules occupy section 9 and the stack and heap use space in section 15. The Pascal runtime routines are allocated space in section 8. The runtime system for the VERSAMOdule 01 under VERSAMOG uses section 0 to hold data for the various device drivers.

According to the linker's default processing, memory will be allocated in two segments. Segment SEG1, the program segment, will contain the runtime routines, the Pascal code section, and assembly language routines. Segment SEG2, the data segment, will contain the Runtime Maintenance Area (RMA), Pascal stack/heap, and the Pascal exception vectors. For the VERSAmodule 01 under VERSAbug, runtime device data will also be in SEG2 (specified with the linker's SEG command; default link processing for VMO1 will result in a non-executable load module; refer to paragraph 5.8). Figure 5-1 shows the memory allocation for a typical Pascal program. Note also that if a Pascal program references an origined variable, it will not be automatically included by the linker.

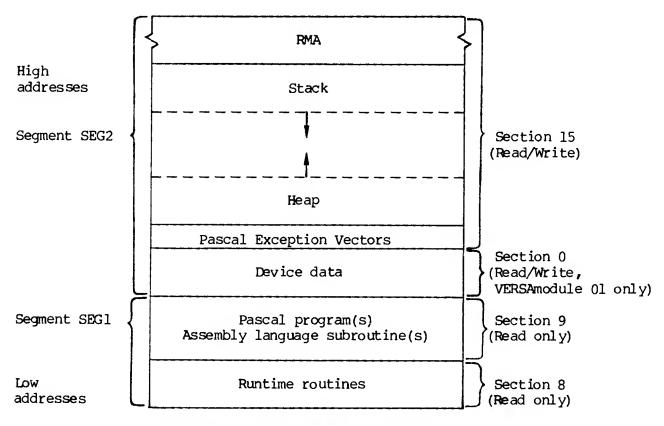


FIGURE 5-1. Pascal Memory Allocation

#### 5.6 STACK AND HEAP USAGE

While a Pascal program is running, two types of memory allocation are used: a stack and a heap.

Variables that are global or local and first appear in a VAR statement are allocated space on the stack. Global variables -- i.e., those declared in the main program -- occupy space for the duration of the program run. Local variables are allocated stack space when the procedure or function in which they are declared is entered, and relinquish their space on the stack when their containing routine is exited.

Variables first appearing in a NEW statement are not stored on the stack, but occupy space on the heap. An appropriate amount of space is allocated on the heap whenever a NEW statement is processed during program execution. This space is not relinquished until a DISPOSE statement is executed.

The stack is built in the highest address of the data segment and grows toward lower addresses; the heap grows from lowest addresses toward higher addresses. The stack and heap may share the data segment space in any ratio, but their total space requirements at any given time must not exceed the total segment size or the program will generate a stack/heap overflow error code and abort or other error codes — such as 1008, 1010, or 1011 — and the program will abort (see Appendix D).

The stack/heap size is determined by the options H and S in the option comment of a source program (paragraph 2.1), or by the option Z when used in a runtime command line (paragraph 7.1) or by default calculation if neither H, S, or Z options are specified.

#### 5.7 INVOKING THE LINKER TO CREATE A VERSAdos PROGRAM FOR EXORmacs OR VME/10

A VERSAdos (for EXORmacs or VME/10) load module resulting from the processing of a Pascal program will have a default set of attributes compatible with most users' needs. Default linker processing is requested by a simple LINK command, whose format is as follows:

LINK [[<fnl>]...][,[<fn2>][,<fn3>|#|#PR]]][;<options>]

fnl The file name of either a Pascal object module generated during Phase 2 or an assembly language object module. One or more file names may be specified.

If no input files are specified, the linker will prompt for entry of user commands, at which time file names can be specified with the INPUT command.

fn2 The file name for the load module or S-record module to be generated. This parameter may be omitted, in which case it defaults to the first file name in the input list. The default extension is ".LO" unless the Q option is specified, in which case the default extension is ".MX" (S-record module).

fn3 Error messages, maps, and tables are output to the file/device # specified by this parameter. If <fn3> is specified, the output is sent to a disk file with the default extension of ".LL".

If # or #PR is specified, the output is sent to the user's console or the line printer, respectively. If this parameter is omitted, but options requesting output are specified, the listing will be directed to the default output file/device, usually the user's console.

options The following options are of particular interest to Pascal:

- M This option causes a map of the load module to be generated.
- X This option causes a table of externally defined symbols to be generated.

For a further discussion of the linker and a complete list of options, refer to the M68000 Family Linkage Editor User's Manual.

#### Examples:

LINK PROG, , #PR; MX

The file PROG.RO will be read, the default library PASCALIB will be searched, and a load module PROG.LO will be generated. A load map and table of externally defined symbols will be output to the line printer.

LINK PROG5

The file PROG5.RO will be read and the default library PASCALIB will be searched. A load module PROG5.LO will be created and any linker messages will be output to the system default device (usually the user's console).

LINK SUBPROG/PROG,, #PR;MX

The file PROG.RO, a Pascal program object module, and the file SUBPROG.RO, a subprogram compiled separately from PROG, will be processed by the linker, and the default library PASCALIB will be searched. A load module, SUBPROG.LO, will be created. A load map and table of externally defined symbols will be output to the line printer.

LINK PROG/SUBPROG, , # PR1; MX

The file PROG.RO, a Pascal program object module, and the file SUBPROG.RO, a subprogram compiled separately from PROG, will be processed by the linker, and the default library PASCALIB will be searched. A load module, PROG.LO, will be created. A load map and table of externally defined symbols will be output to the line printer.

## 5.8 INVOKING THE LINKER TO CREATE A VM01/VERSAbug PROGRAM

Using VERSAdos, a Pascal program can be link-edited and built into an S-record file. Using VERSAbug, the program can then be downloaded into VERSAmodule 01 (see paragraph 7.2 of this manual, and the "System Development" section of the M68KVM01-1, -2 Monoboard Microcomputer User's Guide).

#### Example:

=LINK ,EXAMPLE,EXAMPLE;MSQ >SEG SEG1(R):8-14 \$1000

>SEG SEG2:0,15 >IN EXAMPLE >LIB 0.&.VM01PLIB (Segment 1 is read only, and just after VERSAbug memory.)
(Segment 2 is read/write and just after SEG1.)
(Load the program.)
(Get VERSAmodule 01 runtime library; PASCALIB is also searched by default.)

>END

Omitting the parameter  $\langle \text{fnl} \rangle$  allows entry of user commands SEG, IN, LIB, and END. The user command IDENT could have been given to provide identifying information for the SO record. Since it was not used, the defaults are used: the SO record will use the output file name (EXAMPLE) as the module name, with version and revision numbers of 1.

The file EXAMPLE.RO will be read, and the library file 0.&.VMO1PLIB will be searched to resolve external references. SEG1 (read-only sections 8-14), and SEG2 (sections 0 and 15) will be allocated sequentially, starting at address \$1000 so that the program EXAMPLE will be loaded past the VERSAbug memory space. SEG1 contains the runtime library and program in sections 8 and 9; SEG2 is a read/write segment containing the device variables and the stack/heap in sections 0 and 15. The S-record file EXAMPLE.MX is created, and the listings produced by the linker are written to the file EXAMPLE.LL.

The options M and S must be specified. The M option generates a load map from which to obtain the address of the symbol START for runtime (paragraph 7.2); the S option provides the proper sequential linking of segments. Option Q specifies that the output file is to be in transportable S-record format.

Before downloading the program EXAMPLE into VERSAmodule 01, the monoboard must be strapped so that there is RAM starting at \$1000. The program and its data will then be loaded into RAM starting at location \$1000 or above (0-\$FFF is reserved for traps and VERSAbug memory).

This method of linking may also be used if the Q option is not specified and the output is a load module which is to be converted to S-record format using the BUILDS utility.

#### 5.9 INVOKING THE LINKER TO CREATE A VERSAdos01/02 PROGRAM

Under VERSAdos on VERSAmodule 01 or 02, a load module with default attributes can be created using the LINK command described in paragraph 5.7, with the following additions/exceptions:

- a. If the input file (<fnl>) is entered on the command line, the A option must also be entered.
- b. The LIB user command must be entered, as follows, for proper library inclusion:

#### LIB 0.&.PASVMDOS

c. There are four non-MMU segments: (1) the data segment is always SEG2 and contains section 15, (2) the code segment contains sections 8 and 9, and is named by the user, (3) a third segment, SEGT, is used temporarily and then deleted during Pascal initialization, and (4) the fourth segment is left for custom applications by the user.

<start> and/or <end> addresses should not be specified on the SEG
command line unless the application requires an absolute address.
Rather, VERSAdos should be allowed to decide the appropriate loading
address.

d. Users should exercise caution when linking assembly language routines with Pascal routines for VM01, VM02, VMC 68/2, or MVMEll0. If the routines reference absolute addresses, VERSAdos or other tasks may be inadvertently overwritten, as there is no memory management unit (MMU) to protect the address spaces of various programs from one another.

#### Example:

```
=LINK ,EXAMPLE,EXAMPLE;MI
>SEG EXMP(RG):8-14 )
>SEG SEG2:15 ) These two commands could be omitted.
>IN EXAMPLE
>LIB 0.&.PASVMDOS
>END
```

#### 5.10 INVOKING THE LINKER TO CREATE AN RMS68K01/02 PROGRAM

A Pascal program, in order to be executed under RMS68K on VERSAmodule 01 or 02, must first be linked into a boot file by the SYSGEN utility. This linking process is defined within a "chain file" called by SYSGEN through its LINK command. See the example in paragraph 5.10.1.

The "chain file" is not a normal VERSAdos chain file, but is merely input to the linker. The commands in the file are normal linker input, as described in paragraph 5.7, with the following exceptions:

a. If the input file (<fnl>) is entered on the command line, the A option must also be entered.

b. The LIB user command must be entered, as follows, for proper library inclusion:

LIB 0.&.PASVMRMS

As written, PASVMRMS.RO only supports four devices: #, #CN00, #CN01, and #PR (see paragraph 9.7).

c. There are four non-MMU segments: (1) the data segment is always SEG2 and contains section 15, (2) the code segment contains sections 8 and 9, and is named by the user, (3) a third segment, SEGT, is used temporarily and then deleted during Pascal initialization, and (4) the fourth segment is left for custom applications by the user.

<start> and/or <end> addresses should not be specified on the SEG
command line unless the application requires an absolute address.
Rather, VERSAdos should be allowed to decide the appropriate loading
address.

# 5.10.1 Invoking SYSGEN To Create A Boot File

The SYSGEN facility is described in the M68000 Family System Generation Facility User's Manual. However, to show the generation of a boot file for a Pascal program, the following example is provided. The example is based on the SORT.SA and FORCE.SA programs listed in Chapter 8.

First, the chain file PASCGEN.CF is called to perform the assembly of FORCE.SA, the compilation of SORT.SA and the call to SYSGEN, as follows:

```
=ASM FORCE

=PASCAL SORT;0

=POPTIM SORT

=PASCAL2 SORT.PO,SORT.RO;L

=DEL PASC.RO;Y

=COPY SORT.RO,PASC.RO

=SYSGEN PASCGEN.SA,/SORTBOOT.SY,SORTBOOT.LS;P
```

The call to SYSGEN contains the argument PASCGEN.SA, which is the input command file. This file contains the following parameters for specifying memory requirements, hardware configuration, and the process/task streams for including load modules in the boot file:

- \* This file builds up the operating system for a VM2 board system.
- \* The operating system includes the EXEC, BIOS, an INITialization
- \* task, and a PASCAL task, PASC.
- \* SYSTEM PARAMETERS

UDR=0 MEMEND3=\$80000 User-defined directive table (none) End of off-board ram

GST=4 Global Segment Table - number of pages UST=2 User Semaphore Table - number of pages TRACE=5 Trace Table - number of pages I/O Vector Table IOV=1 - number of pages MMU=\$0 Address of MMU TIMER=\$F70000 Address of Timer CLOCKFRQ=800 Number of clock tics per millisecond TIMINTV=10 Number of milliseconds between timer interrupts TIMSLIC=2 Number of timer interrupts before task forced to relinquish processor PANEL=\$0 Front panel address MEMEND1=\$20000 Maximum memory address MEMEND2=\$20000 TRCFLAG=\$C000 Trace flag WHERLOAD=\$0 Memory address where boot file will be loaded PAT=2 Number of pages in the periodic activation table BUGTRAC=\$F000BC Address of VERSAbug's trace routine Initialize Program Counter PC=\$E00 Stack location STACK=\$C00 KILVECT=142 Killer vector number SERPTS=140 Serial port vector number PTMVECT=28 Timer vector number FAIL=141 AC fail vector number SWABRT=31 Software abort vector number NRAD1=0 Number of RAD1 boards on system DPRVAO=0 Dual ported RAM VERSAbus addr offset NUSRRAD=0 Number of RAD1 users/boards I/O channel interrupt vector # IOBINT4=\$74 IOBINT3=\$73 I/O channel interrupt vector # IOBINT2=\$72 I/O channel interrupt vector # IOBINT1=\$71 I/O channel interrupt vector # BCLRV=147 Bus clear interrupt vector # Build EXEC STARTRMS=\$F00 PROCESS VM2.RMSV2.LO END EXEC MSG EXEC BUILT \* Build BIOS MEMBEG=\* TASK VM2.BIOS.LO BIOSSTRT=\* SUBS VM2.LBIOS.CF LINK VM2.LBIOS.CF SESSION=1 PRIORITY=200 END BIOS MSG BIOS BUILT \* Build PASCAL program TASK VM2.PASC.LO PASCSTRT=\*

SUBS VM2.PASC.CF LINK VM2.PASC.CF SESSION=2 PRIORITY=100 ATTRIB='USER' END PASC MSG PASC BUILT Build INIT PROCESS VM2.INIT.LO SUBS VM2.INTIOV2.SA ASM VM2.EQUTIMER.SA/VM2.INTIOV2.SA,VM2.INTIOV2.RO,VM2.INTIOV2.LS;Z=100 SUBS VM2.INDV.SA ASM VM2.INDV, VM2.INDV, VM2.INDV; Z=100 INTSTR=\* SUBS VM2.LNKINT2.CF LINK VM2.LNKINT2.CF END INIT MSG INIT BUILT END

The first TASK stream reads the chain file, VM2.LBIOS.CF. This file contains the following linkage editor commands to link BIOS into the boot file:

=LINK ,VM2.BIOS.LO,VM2.BIOS.LL;MIX SEG SEG0:8 \BIOSSTRT IN VM2.BIOS END

The second TASK stream reads the chain file, VM2.PASC.CF. This file contains the following linkage editor commands to link the programs PASC.RO (SORT.RO) and FORCE.RO into the boot file:

=LINK ,VM2.PASC,VM2.PASC;IMS SEG CODE(RG):8-14 \PASCSTRT SEG SEG2:15 IN VM2.PASC,VM2.FORCE LIB 0.&.PASVMRMS.RO END

#### CAUTION

BECAUSE THE PASCAL PROGRAM CONTAINS TWO SEGMENTS, THE USER MUST EITHER SPECIFY THE S OPTION ON THE LINKER COMMAND LINE TO ALLOCATE THE SEGMENTS SEQUENTIALLY OR EXPLICITLY SPECIFY THE STARTING ADDRESS OF SEG2.

The final PROCESS stream reads the chain file, LNKINT2.CF. This file contains the following linkage editor commands to link the initialization routine into the boot file:

=LINK ,VM2.INIT.LO,VM2.INIT.LL;IXHM

SEGMENT .INT:8 \INTSTR

INPUT VM2.INIT.RO,VM2.INTIOV2.RO,VM2.INDV.RO,VM2.SYSPARV.RO
END
=END

The following output listing, found in the file SORTBOOT.LS, contains the results of the sysgen process:

COMMAND LINE PARAMETERS: SYSGEN.SA,/SORTBOOT.SY,SORTBOOT.LS;P

THIS FILE BUILDS UP THE OPERATING SYSTEM FOR A VM2 BOARD SYSTEM. THE OPERATING SYSTEM INCLUDES THE EXEC, BIOS, AN INITIALIZATION TASK, AND A PASCAL TASK, PASC. SYSTEM PARAMETERS . UDR=0 USER-DEFINED DIRECTIVE TABLE (NONE) . MEMEND3=\$80000 END OF OFF-BOARD RAM GLOBAL SEGMENT TABLE - NUMBER OF PAGES
USER SEMAPHORE TABLE - NUMBER OF PAGES
TRACE TABLE - NUMBER OF PAGES
I/O VECTOR TABLE - NUMBER OF PAGES
ADDRESS OF MMU
ADDRESS OF TIMER
NUMBER OF CLOCK TICS PER MILLISECOND
NUMBER OF MILLISECONDS BETWEEN TIMER INTERRUPTS
NUMBER OF TIMER INTERRUPTS BEFORE TASK FORCED
TO RELINQUISH PROCESSOR
FRONT PANEL ADDRESS . GST=4. UST=2 • TRACE=5 . IOV=1 . MMU=\$0 • TIMER=\$F70000 . CLOCKFRQ=800 . TIMINTV=10 . TIMSLIC=2 . \* . PANEL=\$0 . MEMEND1=\$20000 MAXIMUM MEMORY ADDRESS . MEMEND2=\$20000 . TRCFLAG=\$C000 TRACE FLAG MEMORY ADDRESS WHERE BOOT FILE WILL BE LOADED • WHERLOAD=\$0 NUMBER OF PAGES IN THE PERIODIC ACTIVATION TABLE . PAT=2 . BUGTRAC=\$F000BC ADDRESS OF VERSABUG'S TRACE ROUTINE . PC=\$E00 INITIALIZE PROGRAM COUNTER - PC = \$000E00STACK LOCATION

KILLER VECTOR NUMBER

SERIAL PORT VECTOR NUMBER

TIMER VECTOR NUMBER

AC FAIL VECTOR NUMBER

SOFTWARE ABORT VECTOR NUMBER

NUMBER OF RAD1 BOARDS ON SYSTEM

DUAL PORTED RAM VERSABUS ADDR OFFSET

NUMBER OF RAD1 USERS/BOARDS

I/O CHANNEL INTERRUPT VECTOR #

BUS CLEAR INTERRUPT VECTOR # STACK LOCATION . STACK=\$C00 . KILVECT=142 . SERPTS=140 . PTMVECT=28 . FAIL=141 . SWABRT=31 . NRAD1=0 • DPRVAO=0 . NUSRRAD=0 • IOBINT4=\$74 • IOBINT3=\$73 . IOBINT2=\$72 . IOBINTl=\$71 BUS CLEAR INTERRUPT VECTOR # . BCLRV=147 . \* BUILD EXEC . STARTRMS=\$F00 . PROCESS VM2.RMSV2.LO

• END EXEC
- PC = \$005200

```
. MSG EXEC BUILT
        BUILD BIOS
. MEMBEG=*
. TASK VM2.BIOS.LO
. BIOSSTRT=*
. SUBS VM2.LBIOS.CF
. LINK VM2.LBIOS.CF
- =LINK ,VM2.BIOS.LO,VM2.BIOS.LL;MIX
. SESSION=1
. PRIORITY=200
. END BIOS
- PC = $005F00
. MSG BIOS BUILT
      BUILD PASCAL PROGRAM
. TASK VM2.PASC.LO
. PASCSTRT=*
. SUBS VM2.PASC.CF
. LINK VM2.PASC.CF
- =LINK ,VM2.PASC,VM2.PASC; IMS
• SESSION=2
. PRIORITY=100
. ATTRIB='USER'
. END PASC
- PC = $00DB00
. MSG PASC BUILT
      BUILD INIT
. *
. PROCESS VM2.INIT.LO
. SUBS VM2.INTIOV2.SA
. ASM VM2.EQUTIMER.SA/VM2.INTIOV2.SA,VM2.INTIOV2.RO,VM2.INTIOV2.LS; Z=100
- = ASM VM2.EQUTIMER.SA/VM2.XINTIOV2.SA,VM2.INTIOV2.RO,VM2.INTIOV2.LS; Z=100
. SUBS VM2.INDV.SA
. ASM VM2.INDV, VM2.INDV, VM2.INDV; Z=100
- =ASM VM2.XINDV, VM2.INDV, VM2.INDV; Z=100
. INTSTR=*
. SUBS VM2.LNKINT2.CF
. LINK VM2.LNKINT2.CF
- =LINK ,VM2.INIT.LO,VM2.INIT.LL;IXHM
. END INIT
- PC = $00E300
. MSG INIT BUILT
. END
```

FILE NAME	TASK	PROC	SEG	ADDR	TCB
RMSV2.LO		RMSV	RMS0	\$000E00	
			RMS2	\$000F00	
BIOS.LO	BIOS		SEG0	\$005200	\$005D00
PASC.LO	PASC		CODE	\$005F00	\$00D900
			SEG2	\$007600	
INIT.LO		INIT	.INT	\$00DB00	

- FINAL PC VALUE = \$00E300
- SYSGEN DONE--START-UP ADDRESS IS \$00DB00
- 0 ERRORS ENCOUNTERED

#### CHAPTER 6

#### ASSEMBLY ROUTINE LINKAGE

#### 6.1 GENERAL

An assembly language routine may be called externally by a Pascal program using normal Pascal argument passing. Such a routine may:

- a. Perform a function not available in Pascal -- e.g., data manipulation or I/O not provided in the runtime library, or some mathematics not supported by Pascal.
- b. Optimize some code to be used repetitively in a real-time environment. The Pascal compiler does optimize, but a user-written assembly language routine may be shorter and faster.

#### 6.2 PROGRAM PREPARATION

There are two requirements which must be satisfied in order to include an assembly language subroutine in a Pascal program. The first is to declare the external assembly language routine in the Pascal program. This is done by declaring a level 1 procedure or function, contained in the main program or a subprogram, using the forward directive. A good place for these declarations is prior to the first non-external procedure heading.

For example:

FUNCTION SUMTHREE (I, J, K: INTEGER): INTEGER; FORWARD;

The external assembly language subroutine may then be called just as any Pascal procedure or function.

The second requirement concerns the file which contains the assembly language routine. This file must have an entry point, which has been declared external with an XDEF, with the same name (truncated to 8 characters) as the procedure or function in the Pascal program. The assembler must be informed that the subroutine is to be included in section 9. A 'SECTION 9' directive at the beginning of the assembly language subroutine file accomplishes this.

### 6.3 CALLING A ROUTINE

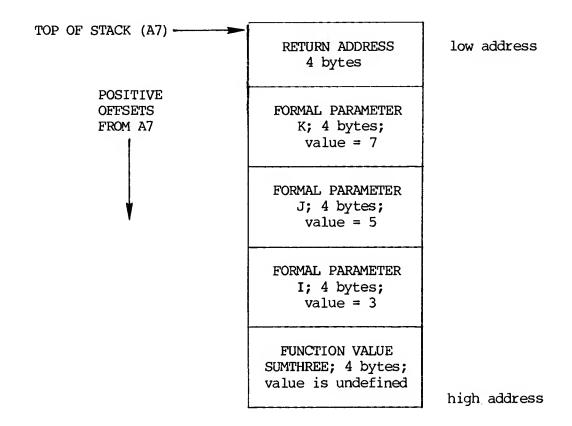
Calling an assembly language routine is identical in format — and its runtime requirements are identical in system usage — to a regular function or procedure call in Pascal. Parameters, for example, are placed on the top of the stack, beneath the return address, in the order they are declared — the first parameter is stacked first and the last parameter is nearest the top of the stack. If the assembly language routine is declared a function, the space for the return value is below the first parameter on the stack (i.e., the address contained in A7 plus a positive displacement).

For example, given the declaration and call in the following Pascal program fragment:

FUNCTION SUMTHREE(I,J,K:INTEGER):INTEGER; FORWARD;

BEGIN
A:= SUMTHREE(3,5,7);

the stack would look as follows upon entry to the assembly language subroutine named SUMTHREE:



The size of parameters depends on the type.

A VAR parameter passes a four-byte address of the actual parameter, which can be used to reference the actual parameter via indirection. A value parameter passes the value of the expression which corresponds to the formal parameter.

Boolean parameters occupy two bytes on the stack, but only the byte closer to the top of the stack contains valid data. This byte has the value of one for true and the value of zero for false.

Character parameters use two bytes on the stack, but only the byte closest to the top of the stack contains valid data. This byte has the value of the ASCII code for the character passed in it. Integer parameters occupy four bytes on the stack. They are stored as 32-bit two's complement numbers. Integer subrange types that fall into the range -128..127, inclusive, use two bytes on the stack, but only the byte closer to the top of the stack contains valid data. They are stored as 8-bit two's complement numbers. Integer subrange types that extend outside of the range -128..127, inclusive, but are within the range -32768..32767, inclusive, use two bytes on the stack. They are stored as 16-bit two's complement numbers.

Real parameters occupy four bytes on the stack, with the sign bit being closest to the top of the stack. Dreal parameters occupy eight bytes on the stack, with the sign bit being closest to the top of the stack. Xreal parameters occupy ten bytes on the stack, with the sign bit being closest to the top of the stack. The internal representation of real, dreal, and xreal values is described in Chapter 11.

Set parameters require eight bytes on the stack, with the byte nearest the top of the stack containing bits 63-56 and the byte farthest from the top of the stack containing bits 7-0.

Arrays and records occupy a number of bytes equal to their length, plus one if they are of an odd length. The filler byte is the byte farthest from the top of the stack.

Strings should always be passed to assembly language routines as VAR parameters, due to the complexity of determining their actual size on the stack.

Pointers require four bytes on the stack and they contain the address of the variable they reference.

The assembly language subroutine is responsible for preserving the value of registers A3, A5, and A6 during its execution. It is also responsible for removing from the stack all parameters passed to it by the Pascal program, and for storing a value in the return value location on the stack if the subroutine was declared as a function.

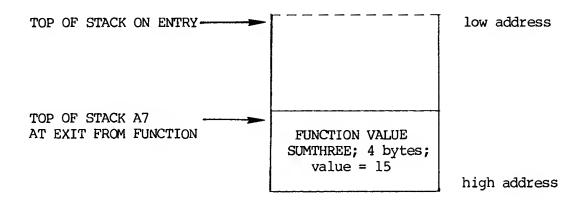
The values of the A5 and A6 registers may be of use to the assembly language routine, since A5 points to the base of the global variable area and A6 points to the base of the local variable area of the procedure or function which was being executed when the assembly language routine was called. To reference a variable in either of these areas, a negative displacement from the register must be used.

The assembly language subroutine is free to use the space between the top of the stack (pointed to by A7) and the top of the heap for local data storage. The address of the top of the heap is kept in the long word which is located in memory at a positive offset of four from the address in register A5 (see Table 9-10).

If A7 ever contains an address that is less than the address of the top of the heap, a stack/heap overflow condition has occurred. If a stack/heap overflow has occurred, then both the stack and the heap may contain invalid data.

Control may be returned to the Pascal program by means of either a return from subroutine instruction or a jump indirect through an address register which contains the return address. No matter which method is used, it is up to the assembly language subroutine to adjust the stack so as to remove the passed parameters. If the assembly language routine returned a function value, then A7 should point to that location on the stack where the space was reserved for the return value prior to assembly language routine entry. If the assembly language routine did not return a function value, A7 should point just below where the first parameter was pushed on the stack.

Following is a picture of the stack for the SUMTHREE routine, seen earlier, just before the return to the Pascal program:



#### 6.4 ASSEMBLY ROUTINE LINKAGE

An assembly language routine is linked with a Pascal program by means of the linkage editor (Chapter 5). An example is shown in Chapter 8.

#### CHAPTER 7

#### RUNNING A PASCAL PROGRAM

### 7.1 RUNNING A PROGRAM UNDER VERSAdos

Under VERSAdos (on EXORmacs, VME/10, VM01, VM02, or MVMEll0), the linkage editor creates a runnable program whose execution may be started by merely typing its name.

### 7.1.1 Runtime File Assignment

File assignments may be made in three ways, as described in the following paragraphs: in command lines, in reset/rewrite statements, and as assignments passed to the program.

7.1.1.1 Command Line Assignment. If the Pascal program needs any external files, their names may be passed on the command line. The files are associated one-for-one with the file identifiers in the program statement of the executing program, with the exception that the two file identifiers, input and output, are ignored.

Therefore, given the following program statement in a Pascal program, where the name of the program is "compute":

program compute(source,object,listing);

and given the command line to VERSAdos:

COMPUTE MATH.SA, TRIG.SA, ARITH.LS

the file identifiers are associated as follows with the command line files:

source = MATH.SA
object = TRIG.SA
listing = ARITH.LS

Pascal standard input and output files are special in that they must be preceded in the command line with I= for input, and O= for output. This means that for standard input and output, the command line order is not important. In most cases, input and output will not need to be specified, since input defaults to the command initiating file or device, and output defaults to the log/error file or device. Both of these are the user terminal in the interactive mode.

Therefore, modifying the above example program statement to

program compute(input,output,source,object,listing);

does <u>not</u> change the meaning of the example command line above. Some equivalent examples are:

COMPUTE I=#,O=#,MATH.SA,TRIG.SA,ARITH.LS

COMPUTE I=#,MATH.SA,TRIG.SA,ARITH.LS

COMPUTE I=#,MATH.SA,O=#,TRIG.SA,ARITH.LS

The device name '#' means the user's terminal. To change the device so that I/O to standard file output goes to the printer, the command line would look like

COMPUTE I=#, MATH.SA, TRIG.SA, ARITH.LS, O=#PR

or

COMPUTE O=#PR,MATH.SA,TRIG.SA,ARITH.LS

If an extension is not specified on the command line, it will default to .SA for a user program, so the following is again equivalent to the last example above:

COMPUTE MATH, TRIG, ARITH.LS, O=#PR

If a file is left off the command line, it will default to a temporary/local file that will be deleted at the end of the program. This default may be overridden during execution by runtime file assignment.

Logical concatenation of input is supported in the command line -- that is to say, if you have two or more input files, the Pascal program may view them as one logical input stream, as in the following:

COMPUTE MATH/MATH1, TRIG, ARITH.LS

where, when all the data from MATH is exhausted, data will be read from MATH1; and if "source" (see foregoing program statement) is reset, such as in a two-pass compilation, data will be read starting from MATH again. The end-of-file status will be true only at the end of the last file in the file list -- MATH1 in the example above.

7.1.1.2 Reset/Rewrite File Assignment. File assignment using the reset and rewrite statements is described in Pascal Programming Structures for Motorola Microprocessors. The reset and rewrite statements take the following forms:

reset(<logical file name>,<string>)

rewrite(<logical file name>, <string>)

The <logical file name> is an identifier that must be predeclared in a program var statement (with the exception of standard identifiers input and output). The <string> may be any string-valued expression, including but not limited to constants and variables. The value of <string> is the resource name string (RNS) and is defined as follows, using Backus-Naur Form (paragraph 1.7).

## Resource Name String (RNS):

In this definition of the RNS, any variables not defined are found in Appendix A of Pascal Programming Structures for Motorola Microprocessors.

```
<resource name string> ::= <file descriptor>[;<option>[,<option>]...]|
     ;<option>[,<option>]...
<file descriptor> ::= <device name>|
     <volume name>:[<user number>.<catalog>.<file name>.<extension>[(<key>)]]|
     <user number >.<catalog>.<file name>.<extension>[(<key>)]|
     <catalog>.<file name>.<extension>[(<key>)]|
     <file name>[.<extension>[(<key>)]]|
     .<extension>[(<key>)]
<device name> ::= #<device mnemonic>
<device mnemonic> ::= <console>|PR[<digit>]|NULL|<empty>|<identifier>
<console> ::= CN<digit><digit>
<digit> ::= 0|1|2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9
<volume name> ::= <identifier>|<empty>
<user number> ::= <digit sequence>|<empty>
<catalog> ::= <identifier>|<empty>
<file name> ::= <identifier>|<empty>
<extension> ::= <identifier>|<empty>
<key> ::= [<key letter><key letter>]<key letter><key letter>
<key letter> ::= A|B|C|D|E|F|G|H|I|J|K|L|M|N|O|P
<option> ::= B|C=<digit sequence>|D=<digit sequence>|
     F=<digit sequence>|[-]R|[-]W
```

<device mnemonic> is a maximum of four characters. An <empty> device mnemonic
specifies the user's terminal; or other device <identifier>'s defined in the
system may be specified.

<volume name> accepts a maximum of four alphanumeric characters; <user number>
is in the decimal range 0-9999; <catalog> and <file name> each accept a maximum
of eight alphanumeric characters; <extension> is a field of two alphanumeric
characters. These fields are described in the VERSAdos System Facilities
Reference Manual.

<key> specifies the fixed protection for the file. Two or four characters, in
the range A through P, may be entered as the key. The rightmost two characters
are the read code. The leftmost two characters are the write code.

A code of PP permits public access for the read or write function to which the code applies. A code of OO permits only owner and supervisor access. Other codes would be any combination of two <key letter>s. If two characters are entered, the system defaults to PP to the left of the entered characters. For example, a key of AC is the same as PPAC. Likewise, a key of PF is equivalent to PPPF. If no key is specified, default is PPPP. When a file is allocated (created), its protection codes are saved with the file. After that, the appropriate code must be matched to access (assign) the file. The VERSAdos Data Management Services and Program Loader manual describes the complete use of fixed protection codes.

The <resource name string> can be used to specify key and options for a file specified on the command line. However, if any portion of the file descriptor other than the key is specified in the resource name string, the system defaults for the fields not specified in the resource name string will override the corresponding fields in the command line. If a resource name string containing a file descriptor is used in a reset or rewrite of a local file, the file is then considered to be external — that is, the file will not be deleted automatically when it is closed.

The <option> field is preceded by a semicolon. If more than one option is specified, equals options (C, D, and F) must have a comma separating the digit sequence from any following option; other options may have no separation or be separated by a comma. The following options are permitted:

B Binary data type. (ASCII data type is the default for text files. Binary data type is the default for all other files.)

C=<digit sequence> Contiguous file type, file size in sectors. (Sequential file type is the default.) A sector contains 256 bytes.

D=<digit sequence> Sequential file type, data block size in sectors. Number must be 0 or in the range 4-255. (Default is 0, which VERSAdos interprets as four sectors.) The data block size is the number of sectors per data storage block on the disk. A sector contains 256 bytes. In order to perform I/O with file components greater than lK (four sectors), a data block large enough to accommodate a component must be specified.

F=<digit sequence> Sequential file type, File Access Block (FAB) size in sectors. Number must be in the range of 0-20. (Default is 0, which VERSAdos interprets as one sector.) The FAB contains pointers to the disk data storage blocks of the file. A sector contains 256 bytes.

R Public read access permission.

-R Exclusive read access permission.

W Public write access permission.

-W Exclusive write access permission.

The permissible option combinations of the access permissions are: R, -R, W, -W, RW, -RW, R-W, and -R-W. The default access permissions are R for reset and W for rewrite. If the file is a temporary file, the default access permissions are R-W.

Entering any access permission overrides the default permission for the current and any subsequent resets and rewrites. Therefore, some type of permission should always accommodate the operations on the file. For example, entering -R for a file to be written to will generate an error because there is no write access permission. In this example, -RW or -R-W should have been entered to gain write or exclusive write permission while also retaining exclusive read permission. The VERSAdos Data Management Services and Program Loader manual contains a complete description of access permission.

# Resource Name String Examples:

```
rewrite(sortedfile,'.(CCDD); RW');
```

For "sortedfile" in program statement:

If the command line specifies a file assignment for "sortedfile", then the rewrite statement will open the file for output, using the file descriptor specified in the command line, but with a key of CCDD and with both read and write file access permission. (If write-read codes are specified on the command line, they will be overridden by the key in the resource name string.)

If the command line does not specify a file assignment, then a temporary file will be opened for output with a key of CCDD and with both read and write file access permission. The temporary file will be automatically deleted when the program terminates.

For "sortedfile" not in the program statement:

A temporary file will be opened for output with a key of CCDD and with both read and write file access permission. The temporary file will be automatically deleted when the program terminates.

rewrite(errorlogfile, 'LOG1: .ERRORS.LEDGER.LG(AB); -W');

Whether or not "errorlogfile" is in the <u>program</u> statement, the file assignment for "errorlogfile" will be as specified in the rewrite statement. The volume name will be LOGI; the default user number will be used; the catalog, file name, and extension will be ERRORS.LEDGER.LG; the file will have a key of PPAB and exclusive write access permission.

```
reset(initfile,'TANGENT.DT');
```

The Pascal file "initfile" will be assigned to the VERSAdos file TANGENT.DT. The default values for volume name, user number, catalog, and keys will be used. This will happen even if "initfile" is included in the program statement and is then specified on the command line as some other file or device.

```
rewrite(listfile,'#LP');
```

The Pascal file "listfile" will be assigned to the device identified as LP. This will happen even if "listfile" is included in the program statement and is then specified on the command line as some other file or device.

Alternatively, a string constant could be replaced by an identifier of string type that has been assigned the value of the <resource name string>. For example:

```
var device: string [80];

begin device:= '#LP';

rewrite(listfile,device);
```

7.1.1.3 Passed Assigned Files. A file may be passed assigned to a Pascal program when it begins execution. This is accomplished by assigning the file to the appropriate logical unit number using the VERSAdos ASSIGN command before executing the Pascal program. The appropriate logical unit number is the file identifier's position (starting with 1) in the PROGRAM statement, ignoring the identifier's input and output. (Input is logical unit number 5, and output is logical unit number 6.) File name specifications on the command line or in resource name strings in reset or rewrite statements override passed file assignments. Refer also to paragraphs 9.3 and 9.5.

# 7.1.1.4 Default Values for File Descriptor.

<volume name>

The default user volume is supplied by VERSAdos when the user number is non-zero. If a user number of 0 is entered without a volume name, the system default volume is used, unless the logon user number was 0 and the VERSAdos 'USE' command had been used to specify a default user number. In this case, the default volume name will be the default user volume. If the file name starts with & (temporary file) and no volume name is specified, the user default volume is used. If the file starts with @ (spooler file) and no volume name is specified, then the system default spooler volume will be used. These other default volume names are also supplied by VERSAdos.

<user number>

The user number specified in the log on or in the last USE command is the default.

<catalog>

The catalog specified in the log on or in the last USE command.

comma

<file name>

There is no default file name. The file name must always be specified, except for temporary/local files for which VERSAdos generates unique file names.

<extension>

The default extension is SA.

<key>

The default key is PPPP.

<data type>

The default data type is ASCII for text files and binary for nontext files.

<file type>

The default file type is sequential. For a sequential file, the default data block size is four sectors and the default file access block size is one sector. The default record length is variable for a sequential text file. For a sequential file that is not a text file, the default record length is equal to the component size.

<access permission>

The default access permission is public read for reset and public write for rewrite. However, temporary files have a default access permission of public read and exclusive write for both reset and rewrite.

## 7.1.2 Stack/Heap Memory Segment

If the Pascal program does not run with the default stack/heap memory segment size, it may be extended at runtime with the Z option. Suppose, for example, the program COMPUTE was allocated 16K (16,384) bytes for the stack/heap segment by Phase 1 (via default calculations or user-specified H and/or S source program options (see Table 2-1)), but required more stack/heap space in order to execute. The command line

COMPUTE MATH.SA, TRIG.SA, ARITH.LS; Z=32

would make the stack/heap memory segment 32K (32,768) bytes in length. The number following the 'Z=' is always the number of K (where one K is 1024 bytes). The Z option will not reduce the stack/heap size below the size calculated by Phase 1.

## 7.2 RUNNING A PROGRAM ON VMO1 with VERSAbug

After system setup (refer to the VERSAbug Debugging Package User's Manual, and "System Setups" in the M68KVM01-1, -2 Monoboard Microcomputer User's Guide), a Pascal program may be run on VERSAmodule 01. The following example procedure assumes a VERSAmodule 01 whose serial port 1 is connected to an EXORterm 155 control terminal, and whose serial port 2 is connected to an EXORmacs Development System:

a. Apply power to VERSAmodule 01. If the board is set up and operating correctly, the HALT and BRDFAIL LED's will light up momentarily, then go out, and the console will display:

VERSAbug 1.0 >

- b. If step 1 (powering up) was performed previously, or if "VERSAbug 1.0 >" is not displayed, press the RESET button on the front edge of the monoboard.
- c. Initialize VERSAbug memory with a BI or BT command and then enter transparent mode by typing:

ΤM

- d. Log on to VERSAdos as follows:
  - a. Press the BREAK key,
  - b. Enter the user number,
  - c. Optionally enter the security word and password, as required.
- e. Exit transparent mode by typing:

CTRL-A

(that is, while holding down the CTRL key, press the A key.) The console should display:

VERSAbug 1.0 >

f. Download the file of S-records (paragraph 5.8) into VERSAmodule memory by typing:

LO ;X =COPY <file>,#

where <file> is the VERSAdos name of the user input file. As the file is being downloaded, the S-records -- as well as any messages that occur -- are displayed on the console.

- g. Set the User Stack Pointer and the Supervisor Stack Pointer to appropriate values in high memory.
- h. Type the command:

GO <start>

where <start>, a memory address, is the value of the symbol START defined in the module TABLE. TABLE and START are found in the load map listing, generated by specifying option M on the LINK command line.

# 7.2.1 Use of the Resource Name String

On VERSAmodule 01, there is no command line in which to specify a file name. Rather, a <resource name string> may be used -- as a parameter in a reset or rewrite statement (paragraph 7.1.1) -- to specify a device name, in accord with the following BNF syntax:

<resource name string> ::= <device name>

<device name> ::= # | #PR | #PRT1 | #PRT2

# or #PRTl specifies the terminal port for standard input/output; #PR specifies
the line printer as the output device. For the standard files "input" and
"output", the default device name is #PRTl (the terminal port); for all other
files, the default is #PRT2 (the host port).

### 7.3 RUNNING A PROGRAM ON VERSAmodule 01, 02, or MVMEll0 UNDER RMS68K

After running SYSGEN (see paragraph 5.10), the boot file -- containing RMS68K, BIOS, the initialization task, and the user's Pascal program -- may be loaded and executed on a VERSAmodule 01 or 02 by executing a bootstrap (BO) command.

Under VERSAbug, enter the BO command in the format (the format is described in the VERSAbug Debugging Package User's Manual):

BO [<device>,<controller>,<string>]

<string> is the file descriptor of the boot file, for example:

BO 0,1,45.CIRF.PRNT.SY

The BO command normally calls the IPL.SY task, pointed to by sector 0 of the disk(ette). IPL, in turn, loads the file specified by <string>.

The <string> parameter, however, may be eliminated from the command line if sector 0 has been previously changed to point directly to the boot file. This change can be done as follows:

- a. Log on to VERSAdos under user number 0,
- b. Enter a DIR utility command of the form:

DIR <boot file>;A

where <boot file> is the descriptor of the file created by SYSGEN.

Save the values of START (xxxx) and SIZE (yyyy) from this display for use in the DUMP command below (step 3).

c. Enter a DUMP utility command to modify sector 0 of the device on which the boot file is found. At offset \$14 of sector 0, enter a 4-byte starting sector address (\$xxxxxxxx + 1); at offset \$18, enter a 2-byte sector count (\$yyyy -1); and at offset \$1E, enter a 4-byte load address (\$zzzzzzzz), which is the value associated with the first "PC" command given to SYSGEN when generating the boot file.

#### Example:

#### =DIR PRINTER.SY; A

DIR VERSION 111781 3 7/6/82 15:21:38

FIX:0000..PRINTER.SY

DATE REC KEY FAB DB DATE LOG # OF ACCESSED LEN LEN LEN CHANGED START END EOF RECORDS WC RC FT 6/28/82 6/28/82 \$15CEB \$15D76 PP PP С

SIZE 140/\$8C

TOTAL SIZE 140/\$8C

NUMBER FILES RETRIEVED = 1

```
=DUMP FIX;I
DUMP VERSION 011882 3
```

```
> R 0
> \overline{M} \ 14
14
       00
                   00
15
                   \overline{01}
       00
                            This is the START sector address +1.
16
       00
17
       29
18
       00
                   00
                            This is the SIZE sector count -1.
19
       1D
1A
       00
> M 1E
            1.1
1E
       03
                   00
                            This is the load address -- the value associated
            141
1F
       34
                   00
                            with the first "PC command input to SYSGEN when
20
       00
                   0E
                            generating the boot file.
21
            1.1
       00
                   00
22
      00
> W
> Q
```

# 7.3.1 Use of the Resource Name String

Under RMS68K, there is no command line on which to specify a file name. Rather, a <resource name string> may be used — as a parameter in a reset or rewrite statement (paragraph 7.1.1) — to specify a device name, in accord with the following BNF syntax:

```
<resource name string> ::= <device name>
<device name> ::= # | #CN00 | #CN01 | #PR
```

# or #CN00 specifies the terminal port for standard input/output; #CN01 specifies a second terminal; and #PR specifies a line printer as the output device. For the standard files "input" and "output", the default device name is #CN00; for other files, there is no default.

Note that Pascal tasks which do  $\ensuremath{\mathrm{I}}/0$  to the above devices must use BIOS in their application system.

## 7.3.2 Debugging Pascal Tasks Under RMS68K

The general problem of testing and debugging tasks in an application system based upon RMS68K is taken up in Chapter 5 of the M68000 Family Real-Time Multitasking Software User's Manual. The user should be familiar with this material before attempting to build application systems containing Pascal tasks.

Chapter 5, referred to above, promotes the use of an exception monitor as a debug aid and for monitoring alarm situations. This mechanism is ideal for debugging problem Pascal tasks. All failing Pascal tasks first issue a TRAP #4 instruction with DO containing the runtime error number. The exception monitor can capture this TRAP #4 and print out debug information at this point. Alternatively, the Pascal task will continue execution by aborting to its calling monitor with the RMS68K ABORT directive (this is a TRAP #1 with DO=14). Debug information can also be displayed at this point by the monitor which called the Pascal task. In either of these two cases, the relevant debug information is as follows:

- offset \$170 from A5 contains the program counter address immediately following the instruction which failed (four bytes).
- offset \$174 from A5 contains the runtime error number which occurred (four bytes).
- offset \$178 from A5 contains a dump of the registers when the runtime error occurred (16 times 4 = 64 bytes).

This information should point the user to the exact line in the Pascal task where the runtime error occurred.



# CHAPTER 8

# SAMPLE PROGRAMS

# 8.1 PROGRAM FOR VERSAdos EXECUTION

# 8.1.1 Phase 1 Listing

1( 0) 0) {	} } }
3( 0) 0) — { 4( 0) 0) — { SORT	} } }
4( 0) 0) — {	}
	i
5( 0) 0)— { This program demonstrates the linking of a Pascal program 6( 0) 0)— { with an assembly language subroutine.	}
7( 0) 0) { 8( 0) 0) { The driver program simply asks for an array of numbers,	}
8( 0) 0)— { The driver program simply asks for an array of numbers, 9( 0) 0)— { one by one, sorts the numbers in increasing numerical	į
10( 0) 0)— { order, and prints the results. 11( 0) 0)— {	j }
12( 0) 0) — { An assembly language routine is used to force output	į
13( 0) 0)—— { to a text file without having to do a writeln. This 14( 0) 0)—— { allows for prompting for input and having the input	}
15( 0) 0) — { entered on the same line.	}
16 ( 0) 0) — { 17 ( 0) 0) — {	}
18( 0) 0)—	
19( -16) 0) PROGRAM sort (input,output); 20( -16) 0)	
21 ( -16) 0) CONST	70l
22( -16) 0) max_array_size = 5000; {maximum array siz 23( -16) 0)	2C)
24( -16) 0) TYPE 25( -16) 0) index range = 1max_array size; {range of indices	into array}
25( -16) 0)— index_range = 1max_array_size; {range of indices 26( -16) 0)—	into array,
27( -16) 0) VAR 28( -20016) 0) number array: ARRAY [index_range] of integer; {the arra	avl
29( -20018) 0) array size: 0max_array_size; {actual size of ar	rray}
30( -20022) 0)—	
32( -20027) 0)— exchange: boolean; {any exchanges in	
33( -20027) 0) 34( -20027) 0) {declare the needed assembly language routine as external}	
35 ( -20027) 0)	
36( 0) 1) PROCEDURE force (VAR fil: text); FORWARD; 37( 0) 1)	
38 ( 0) 1)— {\$A=2}	
39( 0) 1)— 40( 0) 1)— {the main program starts here}	
41 ( 0) 1)—	
**** FORCE Assumed external 42 1 0)A- BEGIN {sort}	
43 0)— 44 0)B— REPEAT {loop for each arr	rav)
45 0)—	Luy,
46 0) {ask for size of the array} 47 0)	
48 2 0) writeln (output); writeln(output);	
49 4 0)— write (output,'Input size of array (0 to quit): '); 50 5 0)— force (output);	
51 0)—	1
52 6 0)— readln (input,array_size); {get size of array 53 0)—	λì
54 7 0)— IF array_size > 0 THEN	
55 0)C BEGIN 56 0)	

```
0)--
                                    {read in the numbers, one by one}
57
58
               0)--
 59
                                    FOR i := 1 TO array size DO
            8
               0)--
60
               0) D-
                                       BEGIN
            9
                                         write (output, 'Input number ',i:3,': ');
61
               0)---
                                          force (output);
62
           10
               0)---
63
           11
               0)-
                                          readln (input,number array[i])
64
               0)-D
                                       END; {FOR}
65
               0)-
               0)--
                                    {now sort the numbers - use a bubble sort}
66
               ō$--
                                                                        {init ending index}
68
           12
                                    j := array_size - 1;
 69
               0)---
 70
               0) D-
                                    REPEAT
 71
                                       exchange := false;
                                                                        {show no xchng yet this pass}
           13 0)---
 72
               0)--
 73
           14 0)--
                                       FOR i := 1 TO j DO
 74
           15 0)---
                                          IF number_array[i] > number_array[i+1] THEN
 75
                                             BEGIN
                                                                        {switch elements i and j}
               0)E-
 76
               0)---
                                                                    := number_array[i];
           16
                                                                    := number_array[i+1];
 77
           17 0)--
                                                number array[i]
 78
           18 0)--
                                                number array[i+1] := temp;
 79
               0)--
               0)—
                                                                                {show made an xchng}
 80
           19
                                                exchange
                                                                    := true;
                                             END; {THEN and FOR}
 81
               0)-E
 82
               0)---
 83
           20
               0)--
                                       j := j - 1
                                                                        {change last index}
                                    UNTIL (NOT exchange) OR (j < 1);
 84
               0)-D
           21
 85
               0)--
                                    {now output the results}
 86
               0)-
 87
               0)--
                                    writeln (output); writeln (output);
 88
               0)---
 89
           24
               0)--
                                    writeln (output, 'Numbers in sorted order are:');
               0)--
 90
                                    FOR i := 1 TO array size DO
 91
               0)--
 92
           26
               0)---
                                       writeln (output,number_array[i]:5)
 93
               0)---
 94
               0)-C
                                END {THEN}
 95
           27 0)-B
                             UNTIL array size <= 0;
 96
               0)---
 97
                          {finish up}
               0)--
98
               0)--
 99
                          writeln (output); writeln (output);
           28 0)---
                          writeln (output, 'Done - Thank You')
100
           30
               0)--
                       END. {sort}
101
               0)-A
       **** No Error(s) and No Warning(s) detected
       **** 101 Lines 1 Procedures
       **** 365 Pcode instructions
```

```
SORT
                                                      This program demonstrates the linking of a Pascal program
                                                                                                                                             5
6
7
8
9
                                                      with an assembly language subroutine.
                                                     The driver program simply asks for an array of numbers, one by one, sorts the numbers in increasing numerical order, and prints the results.
                                                                                                                                            10
                                                                                                                                            11
                                                                                                                                            12
                                                      An assembly language routine is used to force output
                                                      to a text file without having to do a writeln. This
                                                      allows for prompting for input and having the input entered on the same line.
                                                                                                                                            15
                                                                                                                                            16
                                                                                                                                            17
                                                                                                                                            18
                                                                                                                                            19
                                          *PROGRAM sort (input,output);
                                                                                                                                            20
                                                                                                                                            21
                                                    XREF
                                                           8:.PLJSR
                                                                                                                                            22
                                                                                                   {maximum array size}
                                                 max_array_size = 5000;
                                                                                                                                            24
                                             TYPE
                                                                                                   {range of indices into array}
                                                                                                                                            25
                                                                   = 1..max_array_size;
                                                 index range
                                                                                                                                            26
                                                                                                                                            27
28
                                              VAR
                                                                      ARRAY [index_range] of integer;
                                                                                                             {the array}
                                                 number array:
                                                                                                   {actual size of array}
                                                                                                                                            29
                                                 array size:
                                                                      0..max_array_size;
                                                                                                                                            30
                                                                      index range;
                                                                                                   {indices into array}
                                                 i,j:
                                                                                                   {used for swaping elements}
{any exchanges in last pass?}
                                                                                                                                            31
                                                                      integer;
                                                 temp:
                                                                                                                                            32
                                                 exchange:
                                                                      boolean;
                                              {declare the needed assembly language routine as external}
                                                                                                                                            35
                                                                                                                                            36
                                              PROCEDURE force (VAR fil: text); FORWARD;
                                                                                                                                            37
                                                                                                                                            39
                                              {the main program starts here}
                                                                                                                                            41
                                                                                                                                            42
                                              BEGIN (sort)
                                                                                                                                            43
                                                                                                   {loop for each array}
                                                 REPEAT
                                          .PMAIN
                                                     EOU
0000000
                                                     DC.W
               0001
00000000
                                                              #20038,A7
               9EFC 4E46
                                                     SUB
00000002
                7401
                                                     MOVEQ
                                                              #1,D2
00000006
               7205
                                                     MOVEQ
                                                              #5,D1
00000008
                7000
                                                     MOVEQ
                                                              #0,D0
0000000A
000000C
                41ED FFF0
                                                     LEA
                                                              -16(A5),A0
                                                     XREF
                                                              8:.PIFD
                                                              .PIFD-.PLJSR (A3)
                4EAB ****
00000010
                                                     JSR
                                                              -16 (A5) ,A0
               41ED FFF0
                                                     LEA
00000014
                                                     XREF
                                                              8: . PRWT
                4FAB ****
                                                     JSR
                                                              .PRWT-.PLJSR(A3)
00000018
                                                     MOVEQ
                                                              #1,D2
               7401
0000001C
0000001E
                                                     MOVEQ
                                                              #6,D1
                7206
                                                     MOVEQ
                                                              #0,D0
00000020
                7000
00000022
               41ED FFF8
                                                     LEA
                                                              -8 (A5) ,A0
                4EAB ****
                                                     JSR
                                                              .PIFD-.PLJSR(A3)
00000026
                                                              -8 (A5), AO
0000002A
               41ED FFF8
                                                     LEA
                                                              8: PRST
                                                     XREF
                4EAB ****
                                                              .PRST-.PLJSR(A3)
0000002E
                                                     JSR
                                                                                                                                            46
                                                     {ask for size of the array}
                                                                                                                                            47
                                                     writeln (output); writeln(output);
                                                                                                                                            48
                                         L3
00000032
                                                     EQU
                                                     LEA
                                                              -16 (A5),A0
00000032
               41ED FFF0
                                                     XREF
                                                              8: .PWLN
                                                              .PWLN-.PLJSR(A3)
00000036
                4EAB ****
                                                     JSR
                                                              -16 (A5) ,A0
0000003A
                41ED FFF0
                                                     LEA
                                                           .FWLN-.PLJSR(A3)
(output,'Input size of array (0 to quit): ');
                4EAB ****
0000003E
                                                     JSR
                                                                                                                                            49
                                                     write
00000042
               486D FFF0
                                                              -16(A5)
                                                     PEA
                                                              8:.PLDCS
                                                     XREF
               4EAB ****
00000046
                                                     JSR
                                                              .PLDCS-.PLJSR(A3)
0000004A
                                                     DC.W
               0021
                                                              'Input size of array (0 to quit): '
0000004C
                                                     DC.B
               4267
                                                     CLR
                                                              -(A7)
0000006E
```

\*Motorola Pascal 2.00

SORT

.SA 03/26/82 15:32:23

```
8 . PWRS
                                                    XREF
                4EAB ****
00000070
                                                    JSR
                                                              . PWRS-. PLJSR (A3)
                                                                                                                                           50
                                                     force (output):
00000074
                2F08
                                                    MOVE.L A0,-(A7)
00000076
                4E93
                                                    JSR
                                                              (A3)
                ******
                                                              USER1-*
00000078
                                                    DC.L
                                                    readln (input, array_size);
                                                                                                  {get size of array}
                                                                                                                                           52
0000007C
                43ED B1CE
                                                     LEA
                                                             -20018 (A5) ,A1
08000000
                41ED FFF8
                                                    LEA
                                                              -8 (A5) ,A0
                                                    XREF
                                                             8:.PRDI
                4EAB ****
00000084
                                                    JSR
                                                              .PRDI-.PLJSR(A3)
                                                    XREF
                                                             8:.PRLN
00000088
                4EAB ****
                                                             .PRLN-.PLJSR (A3)
                                                    JSR
                                                                                                                                           53
                                                    IF array_size > 0 THEN TST =20018(A5)
                                                                                                                                           54
0000008C
                4A6D B1CE
00000090
                6F**
                                                             L4
                                                    BLE
                                                       BEGIN
                                                                                                                                           56
                                                           {read in the numbers, one by one}
                                                                                                                                           57
                                                                                                                                          58
                                                           FOR i := 1 TO array_size DO
                                                                                                                                           59
00000092-0094 3B7C 0001 B1CA
                                                    MOVE
                                                             #1,-20022(A5)
00000098-009A 3B6D B1CE B1C2
                                                    MOVE
                                                             -20018 (A5) ,-20030 (A5)
0000009E-00A0 60**
                                                    BRA
                                                             L6
000000A0-00A4
                                         L5
                                                    EOU
                                                              BEGIN
                                                                  write (output, 'Input number ',i:3,': ');
                                                                                                                                          61
000000A0-00A4 486D FFF0
                                                             -16 (A5)
                                                    PEA
000000A4-00A8 4EAB ****
                                                    JSR
                                                              .PLDCS-.PLJSR (A3)
000000A8-00AC 000D
                                                    DC.W
000000AA-00AE
                                                    DC.B
                                                             'Input number '
000000BA-00BC 4267
000000BA-00BE 4EAB ****
                                                    CLR
                                                             -(A7)
                                                              . PWRS-. PLJSR (A3)
                                                    JSR
000000BE-00C2 7203
                                                    MOVEO
                                                             #3,D1
000000C0-00C4 302D B1CA
                                                    MOVE
                                                             -20022(A5),D0
                                                    XREF
                                                             8:.PWRI
000000C4-00C8 4EAB ****
                                                    JSR
                                                              .PWRI-.PLJSR(A3)
000000C8-00CC 2F08
                                                    MOVE.L
                                                             A0,-(A7)
                                                             #145952,-(A7)
000000CA-00CE 2F3C 00023A20
                                                    MOVE.L
000000D0-00D4 4267
                                                    CLR
                                                             -(A7)
                                                              . PWRS-. PLJSR (A3)
000000D2-00D6 4EAB ****
                                                    JSR
                                                                                                                                          62
                                                                 force (output);
000000D6-00DA 2F08
000000D8-00DC 4E93
                                                    MOVE. L A0,-(A7)
                                                             (A3)
                                                    JSR
000000DA-00DE ******
                                                             USER1-*
                                                    DC.L
                                                                 readln (input,number_array[i])
                                                                                                                                          63
                                                              END; {FOR}
                                                                                                                                          64
000000DE-00E2 302D B1CA
                                                    MOVE
                                                              -20022 (A5) ,D0
000000E2-00E6 E540
                                                    ASL
                                                             #2,D0
000000E4-00E8 41ED B1CC
                                                    LEA
                                                             -20020 (A5) ,A0
000000E8-00EC 43F0 0000
                                                    LEA
                                                             0(A0,D0),A1
000000EC-00F0 41ED FFF8
                                                    I.F.A
                                                             -8 (A5) ,A0
                                                    XREF
                                                             8: PRDT
000000F0-00F4 4EAB ****
000000F4-00F8 4EAB ****
000000F8-00FC 526D B1CA
                                                             .PRDJ-.PLJSR (A3)
                                                    JSR
                                                    JSR
                                                              .PRLN-.PLJSR(A3)
                                                    ADDQ
                                                             #1,-20022 (A5)
000000FC-0100 69**
                                                    BVS
000000FE-0104
                                         L6
                                                    EQU
                                                    MOVE
                                                             -20030 (A5) ,D0
000000FE-0104 302D B1C2
00000102-0108 B06D B1CA
                                                    CMP
                                                             -20022 (A5) ,D0
00000106-010C 6C**
                                                    BGE
                                                             L5
00000108-0110
                                         L7
                                                    ECU
                                                                                                                                          65
                                                                                                                                          66
                                                           {now sort the numbers - use a bubble sort}
                                                                                                                                          67
                                                           j := array_size - 1;
-20018(A5),D0
                                                                                                  {init ending index}
                                                                                                                                          68
00000108-0110 302D B1CE
                                                    MOVE
0000010C-0114 5340
                                                    SUBQ
                                                             #1,D0
0000010E-0116 3B40 B1CC
                                                             DO,-20020 (A5)
                                                    MOVE
                                                                                                                                          69
                                                           REPEAT
                                                                                                                                          70
                                                                                                                                          71
                                                              exchange := false;
                                                                                                 (show no xchng yet this pass)
00000112-011A
                                         L8
                                                    EOU
00000112-011A 422D B1C5
                                                            -20027 (A5)
                                                    CLR. B
                                                                                                                                          72
                                                              FOR i := 1 TO j DO
                                                             #1,-20022(A5)
00000116-011E 3B7C 0001 B1CA
                                                    MOVE
0000011C-0124 3B6D B1CC B1C2
                                                    MOVE
                                                             -20020 (A5) ,-20030 (A5)
00000122-012A 60**
                                                    BRA
00000124-012E
                                         L9
                                                    EQU
                                                                 IF number_array[i] > number_array[i+1] THEN
                                                                                                                                          74
00000124-012E 302D B1CA
                                                    MOVE
                                                             -20022 (A5) ,D0
00000128-0132 E540
                                                    ASL
                                                             #2,D0
                                                             -20020 (A5) ,A0
0000012A-0134 41ED B1CC
                                                    LEA
0000012E-0138 322D B1CA 00000132-013C E541
                                                             -20022 (A5) ,D1
                                                    MOVE
                                                    ASL
                                                             #2.Dl
00000134-013E 43ED B1D0
                                                             -20016 (A5) ,A1
                                                    LEA
```

```
MOVE.L 0(Al,Dl),D2
00000138-0142 2431 1000
                                                            0 (AO,DO),D2
0000013C-0146 B4B0 0000
                                                   CMP.L
00000140-014A 6C**
                                                   BGE
                                                                                                 {switch elements i and j}
                                                                    BEGIN
                                                                                                                                         76
                                                                                            := number_array[i];
                                                                       temp
00000142-014E 2B70 0000 B1C6
                                                   MOVE.L 0 (A0, D0),-20026 (A5)
                                                                                                                                         77
                                                                                            := number_array[i+1];
                                                                       number_array[i]
00000148-0154 21B1 1000 0000
                                                   MOVE.L 0(A1,D1),0(A0,D0)
                                                                                                                                         78
                                                                       number_array[i+1] := temp;
                                                   MOVE.L -20026 (A5) ,0 (A1, D1)
0000014E-015A 23AD B1C6 1000
                                                                                                                                         79
                                                                                                                                         80
                                                                                                          {show made an xchng}
                                                                       exchange
                                                                                            := true:
                                                   MOVE.B #1,-20027 (A5)
00000154-0160 1B7C 0001 B1C5
                                                                                                                                         81
                                                                    END; [THEN and FOR]
0000015A-0166
                                        L12
                                                   EQU
0000015A-0166 526D B1CA
                                                   ADDQ
                                                            #1,-20022(A5)
0000015E-016A 69**
                                                   BVS
00000160-016E
                                        Llo
                                                   EQU
00000160-016E 302D B1C2
                                                   MOVE
                                                            -20030 (A5) ,D0
00000164-0172 B06D B1CA
                                                   CMP
                                                            -20022 (A5) ,DO
00000168-0176 6C**
                                                   BGE
                                                            L9
0000016A-017A
                                        Lll
                                                   EQU
                                                                                                                                         82
                                                          j := j-1 UNTIL (NOT exchange) OR (j < 1);
                                                                                                                                         83
                                                                                                 {change last index}
                                                                                                                                         84
                                                            #1,-20020 (A5)
0000016A-017A 536D B1CC
                                                   SUBQ
0000016E-017E 4A2D B1C5
                                                            -20027 (A5)
                                                   TST.B
00000172-0182 67**
                                                   BEQ
                                                            L13
00000174-0186 0C6D 0001 B1CC
                                                            #1,-20020 (A5)
                                                   OMP
0000017A-018C 6C**
                                                            1.8
                                                   BGE
                                                   EQU
00000170-0190
                                        L13
                                                                                                                                        85
                                                                                                                                        86
                                                          {now output the results}
                                                                                                                                        87
                                                          writeln (output); writeln (output);
                                                                                                                                         88
                                                   LEA
                                                            -16 (A5) ,A0
0000017C-0190 41ED FFF0
00000180-0194 4EAB ****
                                                   JSR
                                                             .PWLN-.PLJSR (A3)
                                                            -16 (A5) ,A0
00000184-0198 41ED FFF0
                                                   LEA
00000188-019C 4EAB ****
                                                   JSR
                                                             .PWLN-.PLJSR (A3)
                                                          writeln (output, Numbers in sorted order are: ');
                                                                                                                                         89
                                                   PEA
0000018C-01A0 486D FFF0
                                                            -16 (A5)
00000190-01A4 4EAB ****
                                                            .PLDCS-.PLJSR(A3)
                                                   JSR.
00000194-01A8 001C
                                                   DC.W
00000196-01AA
                                                   DC.B
                                                             'Numbers in sorted order are:
000001B2-01C6 4267
                                                   CLR
                                                            -(A7)
000001B4-01C8 4EAB ****
                                                   JSR
                                                            .PWRS-.PLJSR (A3)
000001B8-01CC 4EAB ****
                                                   JSR
                                                             .PWLN-.PLJSR (A3)
                                                                                                                                         90
                                                          FOR i := 1 TO array_size DO

$1,-20022(A5)

-20018(A5),-20030(A5)
                                                   MOVE
000001BC-01D0 3B7C 0001 B1CA
000001C2-01D6 3B6D B1CE B1C2
                                                   MOVE
                                                            L15
                                                   BRA
000001C8-01DC 60**
                                        L14
                                                   EOU
000001CA-01E0
                                                                                                                                         92
                                                             writeln (output,number array[i]:5)
                                                                                                                                         93
                                                      END {THEN}
                                                   MOVE
                                                            -20022 (A5) ,D0
000001CA-01E0 302D B1CA
000001CE-01E4 E540
                                                   ASL
                                                            #2,D0
                                                            -20020 (A5) ,A0
000001D0-01E6 41ED B1CC
                                                   LEA
000001D4-01EA 7205
                                                   MOVEO
                                                            #5,Dl
                                                            0 (AO,DO),DO
000001D6-01EC 2030 0000
                                                   MOVE.L
                                                            -16(A5),A0
000001DA-01F0 41ED FFF0
                                                   LEA
                                                   XREF
                                                            8:.FWRJ
000001DE-01F4 4EAB ****
000001E2-01F8 4EAB ****
000001E6-01FC 526D B1CA
                                                            . PWRJ-.PLJSR (A3)
                                                   JSR
                                                            .PWLN-.PLJSR (A3)
                                                   JSR
                                                   ADDQ
                                                            #1,-20022(A5)
000001EA-0200 69**
                                                   BVS
                                                            L16
000001EC-0204
                                        L15
                                                   EQU
000001EC-0204 302D B1C2
                                                   MOVE
                                                            -20030 (A5) ,D0
000001F0-0208 B06D B1CA
                                                   OMP
                                                            -20022(A5),D0
000001F4-020C 6C**
                                                   BGE
                                                            L14
000001F6-0210
                                        L16
                                                   EOU
                                                                                                                                         95
                                                   UNTIL array_size <= 0;
                                        L4
000001F6-0210
                                                   EOU
000001F6-0210 4A6D B1CE
                                                   TŠT
                                                            -20018 (A5)
000001FA-0214 6E00 ****
                                                   LBGT
                                                                                                                                         96
                                                                                                                                        97
                                                {finish up}
                                                                                                                                         98
                                                writeln (output);
                                                                     writeln (output);
                                                            -16(A5),A0
000001FE-0218 41ED FFF0
                                                   LEA
00000202-021C 4EAB ****
                                                            . PWLN-. PLJSR (A3)
                                                   JSR
00000206-0220 41ED FFF0
0000020A-0224 4EAB ****
                                                            -16 (A5) ,A0
.PWLN-.PLJSR (A3)
                                                   LEA
                                                   JSR
                                                writeln (output, 'Done - Thank You')
                                                                                                                                       100
                                                                                                                                       101
                                             END. {sort}
0000020E-0228 486D FFF0
                                                   PEA
                                                             -16(A5)
00000212-022C 4EAB ****
                                                            .PLDCS-.PLJSR(A3)
```

```
00000216-0230 0010
00000218-0232
00000228-0242 4267
0000022A-0244 4EAB ****
0000022E-0248 4FAB ****
00000232-024C 41ED FFF0
                                                                                                                                   DC.W
DC.B
CLR
                                                                                                                                                          'Done - Thank You'
                                                                                                                                                         -(A7)
                                                                                                                                                         .PWRS-.PLJSR (A3)
.PWLN-.PLJSR (A3)
-16 (A5) ,A0
                                                                                                                                   JSR
                                                                                                                                   JSR
                                                                                                                                    LEA
                                                                                                                                   XREF
                                                                                                                                                         8:.PCLO
                                                                                                                                                        .PCLO-.PLJSR(A3)
-8 (A5) ,A0
.PCLO-.PLJSR(A3)
-(A7)
#14
00000236-0250 4EAB ****
0000023A-0254 41ED FFF8
0000023E-0258 4EAB ****
00000242-025C 4267
00000244-025E 4E4E
00000246-0260 0004
                                                                                                                                   JSR
                                                                                                                                   LEA
                                                                                                                                   JSR
CLR
TRAP
                                                                                                                                   DC.W
                                                                                                                                   END
```

\*\*\* Total of 586 bytes generated

# 8.1.3 Assembly Listing

MOTORO	LA M68000	ASM	V0L1	: 21.	.FORCE .SA	
2			FORCE	IDNT	1,1	FORCE OUTPUT PROCEDURE FOR PASCAL
3 4			*		FORCE	
5			*		DODGE (Est. MD)M)	
6 7			* P	ROCEDURE	FORCE (FIL: TEXT)	
8			* T	HIS ASSEME	BLY LANGUAGE ROUTINE IN	NTERFACES TO A PASCAL PROGRAM
. 9			* A	ND FORCES	WHATEVER IS IN THE BUI THE FILE WITHOUT A CAI	FFER FOR THE FILE POINTED TO BY
10 11			*	11 001 10	THE TIES WITHOUT IT GE	
12			* T	HOSE REGIS	STERS USED ARE AO, A1,	A2, A4, D1, D2, AND D4.
13 14			*			
15				DEF THE N	AME OF THIS ROUTINE	
16 17			*	XDEF	FORCE	
18			*	XDD:	LONGE	
19			*	NE FOLLOW	TAY ADE OFFCETS TATO A	PASCAL PARAMETER BLOCK
20 21			*	ne rollon.	ING AND OFFICER INTO II	The state of the s
22		80000000	FUNCTION	_	8	IOS FUNCTION CODE ADDRESS OF START OF BUFFER
23 24		00000014	BUFSTART BUFEND	EQU	20 24	ADDRESS OF END OF BUFFER
25			*	un norræn	THE ADD MID NEGECCARY I	POUNTEC FOR TOE
26 27			* T	HE FOLLOW.	ING ARE THE NECESSARY I	EQUALES FOR 105
28		00000002	IOS	EQU	2	THE TRAP NUMBER FOR IOS
29 30		00020008	* FORCEFUN	C EQU	\$00020008	WRITE, NO FORMAT, WAIT, NEXT RECORD
31		00020000	*	C DÃO	40002000	,
32			* * T	יטוב מיטוב פי	TARTS HERE	
33 34			*	III. CODE D.	IANIO ILIAU	
35		00000009	*	SECTION	9	SET UP THE SECTION
36 37 9		00000000	FORCE	EQU	*	
38			*		(27) ( 24	CALE MIE DEMINA ADDECC
	00000000			MOVE.L		SAVE THE RETURN ADDRESS GET ADDRESS OF FILE POINTER
	00000004			MOVE.L	(A2),D1	GET COMPONENT POINTER
42 9 43	00000006	226A0004	*	MOVE.L	4(A2),Al	GET ADDRESS OF PARAMETER BLOCK
	0000000A	24290008		MOVE.L	FUNCTION(A1),D2	SAVE OLD FUNCTION/OPTIONS
45 9 46	0000000E	237C00020008 0008	*	MOVE.L	#FORCEFUNC, FUNCTION (A	1) SET UP NEW FUNCTION/OPTIONS
	00000016	26290018	*	MOVE.L	BUFEND(A1),D3	SAVE OLD END ADDRESS
	0000001A	5381		SUB.L	\$1,D1	SET UP

50 9 51	0000001C 23410018		MOVE.L	D1, BUFEND(A1)	END ADDRESS.
52 9	00000020 41E90008 00000024 4E42		LEA TRAP	FUNCTION(A1),A0	CALL THE
54	00000024 4242		*		
	00000026 23430018		MOVE.L	D3, BUFEND(A1)	RESTORE THE END ADDRESS.
56 9	0000002A 23420008		MOVE.L	D2, FUNCTION(A1)	RESTORE OLD FUNCTION/OPTION
	0000002E 24A90014		MOVE.L	BUFSTART(A1),(A2)	RESET COMPONENT POINTER
58			*		
59 9	00000032 4ED4		JMP	(A4)	RETURN
60			*		
61			END		
*****	TOTAL ERRORS	0			
*****	TOTAL WARNINGS	0			

SYMBOL TABLE LISTING

SYMBOL NAME SECT VALUE SYMBOL NAME SECT VALUE

 BUFEND
 00000018
 FORCEFUN
 00020008

 BUFSTART
 00000014
 FUNCTION
 00000008

 FORCE
 XDEF
 9
 00000000
 IOS
 000000002

# 8.1.4 Linkage Editor Listing

Motorola M68000 Linkage Editor

### Command Line:

LINK SORT/FORCE, PASPROG.LO, PASPROG.LL; HIMUXL=PASCALIB

Options in Effect: -A,-B,-D,H,I,L,M,O,P,-Q,-R,-S,U,-W,X

User Commands: None

#### Object Module Header Information:

Module	Ver Rev Language Date Time Creation File Name
SORT	1 0 Pascal 03/26/82 15:36:30 FIX:21SORT.PO M68000 Pascal object from 2.00 resident compiler
FORCE	1 1 Assembly 02/16/82 13:50:57 V0L1:21FORCE.SA FORCE OUTPUT PROCEDURE FOR PASCAL
INIT	2 11 Assembly 02/08/82 14:34:09 FIX:103.UTILRR.INIT.SA 68K PASCAL INITIALIZE RUNTIME ENVIRONMENT
SYMFLAG	0 0 Assembly 01/19/82 17:10:19 FIX:103.UTILRR.SYMBUG.SA SYMBUG FLAG
TRAPS	2 11 Assembly 01/19/82 17:39:43 FIX:103.UTILRR.TRAPS.SA 68K PASCAL TRAP HANDLING RUNTIME SUBROUTINES
OPTION	2 0 Assembly 01/19/82 17:26:41 FIX:103.UTILRR.OPTION.SA 68K PASCAL OPTION PROCESSOR SUBROUTINE

CLSCOD	2 0 Assembly 01/18/82 17:54:13 FIX:103.IOSRR.CLSCOD.SA 68K PASCAL CHARACTER CLASS CODE TABLE
ALSTS	2 0 Assembly 01/21/82 10:25:59 FIX:103.UTILRR.ALSTS.SA 68K PASCAL ALLOCATE STACK SUBROUTINE
CLO	2 0 Assembly 01/19/82 17:48:31 FIX:103.IORR.CLO.SA 68K PASCAL CLOSE FILE SUBROUTINE
IFD	2 0 Assembly 01/19/82 17:52:41 FIX:103.IORR.IFD.SA 68K PASCAL INITIALIZE FILE DESCRIPTOR SUBROUTINE
RST	2 0 Assembly 01/19/82 17:56:59 FIX:103.IORR.RST.SA 68K PASCAL RESET FILE SUBROUTINE
RWT	2 0 Assembly 01/19/82 17:58:12 FIX:103.IORR.RWT.SA 68K PASCAL REWRTE FILE SUBROUTINE
ACCPER	2 0 Assembly 01/19/82 17:41:51 FIX:103.IORR.ACCPER.SA 68K PASCAL ACCESS PERMISSION SET UP SUBROUTINE
CALCLU	2 0 Assembly 01/19/82 17:46:37 FIX:103.IORR.CALCLU.SA 68K PASCAL CALCULATE LOGICAL UNIT SUBROUTINE
EDTFIL	2 0 Assembly 01/18/82 17:54:56 FIX:103.IOSRR.EDTFIL.SA 68K PASCAL EDIT FILE NAME SUBROUTINE
PRGBUF	2 0 Assembly 01/19/82 17:54:34 FIX:103.IORR.PRGBUF.SA 68K PASCAL PURGE BUFFER SUBROUTINE
STOFLT	2 0 Assembly 01/19/82 17:59:15 FIX:103.IORR.STDFLT.SA 68K PASCAL SET START FILE DEFAULTS SUBROUTINE
DFLT	2 0 Assembly 01/19/82 17:50:37 FIX:103.IORR.DFLT.SA 68K PASCAL SET FILE DEFAULTS SUBROUTINE
WLN	2 0 Assembly 01/18/82 18:14:12 FIX:103.IOSRR.WLN.SA 68K PASCAL WRITELN SUBROUTINE
WRI	2 0 Assembly 01/18/82 18:16:21 FIX:103.IOSRR.WRI.SA 68K PASCAL WRITE INTEGER SUBROUTINES
WRSWRV	2 0 Assembly 01/18/82 18:17:17 FIX:103.IOSRR.WRSWRV.SA 68K PASCAL WRITE STRING AND VECTOR SUBROUTINES
WRTBUF	2 0 Assembly 01/19/82 18:00:15 FIX:103.IORR.WRTBUF.SA 68K PASCAL WRITE BUFFER SUBROUTINE
LBLKS	2 0 Assembly 01/18/82 18:02:09 FIX:103.IOSRR.LBLKS.SA 68K PASCAL WRITE LEADING BLANKS SUBROUTINE
IWPTR	2 0 Assembly 01/18/82 18:01:25 FIX:103.IOSRR.IWPTR.SA 68K PASCAL INCREMENT TEXT FILE COMPONENT PTR SUBROUTINE
RLN	2 0 Assembly 01/18/82 18:12:46 FIX:103.IOSRR.RLN.SA 68K PASCAL READLN SUBROUTINE
RDI	2 0 Assembly 01/18/82 18:08:12 FIX:103.IOSRR.RDI.SA 68K PASCAL READ TWO BYTE INTEGER SUBROUTINE
RDJ	2 0 Assembly 01/18/82 18:12:02 FIX:103.IOSRR.RDJ.SA 68K PASCAL READ FOUR BYTE INTEGER SUBROUTINE
RDINT	2 0 Assembly 01/18/82 18:08:55 FIX:103.IOSRR.RDINT.SA 68K PASCAL READ UNSIZED INTEGER SUBROUTINE
SBLKS	2 0 Assembly 01/18/82 18:13:30 FIX:103.IOSRR.SBLKS.SA 68K PASCAL SKIP LEADING BLANKS SUBROUTINE
GETCH	2 0 Assembly 01/18/82 17:58:41 FIX:103.IOSRR.GETCH.SA 68K PASCAL GET CHARACTER FROM INPUT BUFFER SUBROUTINE
IRPTR	2 0 Assembly 01/18/82 18:00:43 FIX:103.IOSRR.IRPTR.SA 68K PASCAL INCREMENT INPUT COMPONENT PTR SUBROUTINE

GETINT	2 0 Assembly 01/18/82 17:59:23 FIX:103.IOSRR.GETINT.SA 68K PASCAL COLLECT INTEGER DIGITS SUBROUTINE
MAKINT	2 0 Assembly 01/18/82 18:02:50 FIX:103.IOSRR.MAKINT.SA 68K PASCAL MAKE AN INTEGER FROM DIGITS SUBROUTINE
RDBUF	2 0 Assembly 01/25/82 10:29:34 FIX:103.IORR.RDBUF.SA 68K PASCAL READ BUFFER FROM FILE SUBROUTINE
ASGNF	2 0 Assembly 01/19/82 17:44:45 FIX:103.IORR.ASGNF.SA 68K PASCAL ASSIGN FILE SUBROUTINE
BUFSZ	2 0 Assembly 01/19/82 17:45:43 FIX:103.IORR.BUFSZ.SA 68K PASCAL FIGURE OUT BUFFER SIZE SUBROUTINE
CLOSE	2 0 Assembly 01/19/82 17:49:31 FIX:103.IORR.CLOSE.SA 68K PASCAL FILE CLOSE SUBROUTINES
CFLDAD	2 0 Assembly 01/19/82 17:47:36 FIX:103.IORR.CFLDAD.SA 68K PASCAL CALCLUATE FIELD ADDRESS SUBROUTINE
FLSCN	2 0 Assembly 01/19/82 17:51:39 FIX:103.IORR.FLSCN.SA 68K PASCAL FILE LIST SCAN SUBROUTINE
LDC	2 0 Assembly 01/20/82 12:35:13 FIX:103.UTILRR.LDC.SA 68K PASCAL LOAD CONSTANT STRING AND VECTOR SUBROUTINE

# Load Map:

Segment Module	SEG1(R): 0	00000000 00 Start	0017FF 8,9 End	,10,11,12,1 Externally	3,14 Defined S	ymbols	
INIT	8	00000000	0000036B	.PLJSR	00000364	.PINIT	00000000
SYMFLAG	8	0000036C	0000036D	.PSYMBUG	0000036C		
TRAPS	8	0000036E	000004FF	• PADDRER	000004D6	.PVBUSER	000004B8
				.PVCHKI	0000049A	.PVTRAPD	0000049A
				.PVTRAPE	0000036E	.PVTRAPV	00000480
				.PVZDIV	00000466		
OPTION	8	00000500	00000659	.POPTION	00000500		
CLSCOD	8	0000065A	000006D9	.PCLSCOD	0000065A		
ALSTS	8	000006DA	00000705	.PALSTS	000006DA	.PALSTSL	000006DC
CLO	8	00000706	00000721	.PCLO	00000706		
IFD	8	00000722	00000937	.PIFD	00000722		
RST	8	00000938	000009E9	.PRST	00000938		
RWT	8	000009EA	00000A69	.PRWT	000009EA		
ACCPER	8	00000A6A	00000A8B	.PACCPER	00000A6A		
CALCLU	8	00000A8C	00000ADD	.PCALCLU	00000A8C		
EDTFIL	8	00000ADE	00000EBF	.PEDTFIL	00000ADE		
PRGBUF	8	00000EC0	00000ED9	<ul><li>PPRGBUF</li></ul>	00000EC0		
STDFLT	8	00000EDA	00000F37	.PSTDFLT	00000EDA		
DFLT	8	00000F38	00000F93	.PDFLT	00000F38		
WLN	8	00000F94	00000FA3	.PWLN	00000F94		
WRI	8	00000FA4	00001031	.PWRI	00000FA6	.PWRH	00000FA4
				.PWRJ	00000FA8		
WRSWRV	8	00001032	0000107B	.PWRS	0000103C	.PWRV	00001032
WRTBUF	8	0000107C	000010DF	.PWRTBUF	0000107C		
LBLKS	8	000010E0	000010F1	.PLBLKS	000010E0		
IWPTR	8	000010F2	00001105	.PIWPTR	000010F2		
RLN	8	00001106	00001141	.PRLN	00001106		
RDI	8	00001142	0000114B	.PRDI	00001142		
RDJ	8	0000114C	00001155	.PRDJ	0000114C		
RDINT	8	00001156	000011B7	.PRDINT	00001156		
SBLKS	8	000011B8	000011C9	.PSBLKS	000011B8		
GETCH	8	000011CA	000011E7	.PGETCH	000011CA		
IRPTR	8	000011E8	00001205	.PIRPTR	000011E8		
GETINT	8	00001206	00001319	.PGETINT	00001206		
MAKINT	8	0000131A	00001377	.PMAKINT	0000131A		
RDBUF	8	00001378	0000146F	.PRDBUF	00001378		
ASGNF	8	00001470	00001493	.PASGNF	00001470		
BUFSZ	8	00001494	000014A3	.PBUFSZ	00001494		
CLOSE	8	000014A4	000014D5	.PCLOSE	000014A4	.PCLOSPL	000014C4

CFLDAD	8		000014D6	000014FD	.PCFLDAD	000014D6		
FLSCN	8		000014FE	00001527	.PFLSCN	000014FE		
LDC	8		00001528	00001551	.PLDCS	00001528	.PLDCV	0000152C
FINIT	8	С	00001552	00001553				
SORT	9		00001554	0000179D	.PMAIN	00001554		
FORCE	9		0000179E	000017D1	FORCE	0000179E		

Segment SEG2: 00001800 000079FF 15 Module S T Start End

Externally Defined Symbols

SORT 15 00001800 000079FF .PZMAIN 000079FE

## Table of Externally Defined Symbols:

Name	Address	Module	Displ	Sect	Seg	Library	Input	
.PACCPER	00000A6A	ACCPER	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PADDRER	000004D6	TRAPS	00000168	8	SEGI	PASCALIB.RO		
.PALSTS	000006DA	ALSTS	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PALSTSL	000006DC	ALSTS	00000002	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PASGNF	00001470	ASGNF	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PBUFSZ	00001494	BUFSZ	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PCALCLU	00000A8C	CALCLU	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PCFLDAD	000014D6	CFLDAD	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PCLO	00000706	CLO	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PCLOSE	000014A4	CLOSE	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PCLOSPL	000014C4	CLOSE	00000020	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
. PCLSCOD	0000065A	CLSCOD	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PDFLT	00000F38	DFLT	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PEDTFIL	00000ADE	EDTFIL	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
PFLSCN	000014FE	FLSCN	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
•PGETCH	000011CA	GETCH	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
PGETINT	00001206	GETINT	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
PIFD	00000722	IFD	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PINIT	00000000	INIT	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PIRPTR	000011E8	IRPTR	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
PIWPTR	000010F2	IWPTR	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
. PLBLKS	000010E0	LBLKS	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PLDCS	00001528	LDC	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PLDCV	0000152C	LDC	00000004	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PLJSR	00000364	INIT	00000364	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PMAIN	00001554	SORT	00000000	9	SEG1		SORT	.RO
.PMAKINT	0000131A	MAKINT	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
<pre>POPTION</pre>	00000500	OPTION	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PPRGBUF	00000EC0	PRGBUF	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PRDBUF	00001378	RDBUF	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PRDI	00001142	RDI	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PRDINT	00001156	RDINT	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
• PRDJ	0000114C	RDJ	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PRLN	00001106	RLN	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PRST	00000938	RST	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PRWT	000009EA	RWT	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PSBLKS	000011B8	SBLKS	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PSTDFLT	00000EDA	STDFLT	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PSYMBUG	0000036C	SYMFLAG	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
•PVBUSER	000 <b>004</b> B8	TRAPS	0000014A	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PVCHKI	0000049A	TRAPS	0000012C	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PVTRAPD	0000049A	TRAPS	0000012C	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
OPVTRAPE	000 <b>0036</b> E	TRAPS	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
•PVTRAPV	00000480	TRAPS	00000112	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PVZDIV	00000466	TRAPS	000000F8	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PWLN	00000F94	WLN	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PWRH	00000FA4	WRI	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PWRI	00000FA6	WRI	00000002	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PWRJ	00000FA8	WRI	00000004	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PWRS	000 <b>0103</b> C	WRSWRV	A000000A	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PWRTBUF	0000107C	WRTBUF	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
. PWRV	00001032	WRSWRV	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PZMAIN	000079FE	SORT	000061FE	15	SEG2		SORT	.RO
FORCE	0000179E	FORCE	00000000	9	SEG1		FORCE	.RO

Unresolved References: None

Multiply Defined Symbols: None

# Lengths (in bytes):

	Segment	Hex	Decimal	
	SEG1 SEG2	00001800 00006200	6144 25088	
Total	Length	00007A00	31232	

No Errors No Warnings

Load module has been created.

## 8.2 PROGRAM FOR VERSAmodule 01 EXECUTION UNDER VERSAbug

## 8.2.1 Phase 1 Listing

```
Line
          Loc Lev BE Motorola Pascal
                                                EXAMP2 .SA
             -8) 0) -- Program Example (Output);
   2(
             -8) 0) --
   3(
             -8) 0) -- {*-
   4(
             -8) 0) --
   5(
             -8) 0) <del>--</del>
                                This is a sample program designed to show
   6(
             -8) 0) --
                                people how to load and run a Pascal program
   7
             -8) 0)--
   8(
             -8) 0) --
   9(
             -8) 0) --
  10
             1 0) A-
                                Begin
             2 0) --
  11
                                           writeln(Output,'I am a program.');
 12
                 0) -A
                                End.
```

\*\*\*\* No Error(s) and No Warning(s) detected

\*\*\*\* 12 Lines 0 Procedures

\*\*\*\* 48 Pcode instructions

# 8.2.2 Phase 2 Listing

```
M68000 Pascal Compiler Phase 2
                                            EXAMP2 .PC
                                       *Motorola Pascal
                                                                 EXAMP2 .SA
                                       *Program Example (Output);
                                       * *
                                                 This is a sample program designed to show
                                       * *
                                                 people how to load and run a Pascal program
                                                 Begin
                                                 XREF
                                                         8:.PLJSR
                                                           writeln(Output,'I am a program.');
00000000
                                       .PMAIN
                                                 EQU
00000000
               0001
                                                 DC.W
00000002
               9EFC 0008
                                                 SUB
                                                         #8,A7
00000006
               7401
                                                 MOVEQ
                                                         #1,D2
8000000
               7205
                                                 MOVEO
                                                         #5,Dl
4000000A
               7000
                                                 MOVEQ
                                                         #0,D0
              41ED FFF8
000000C
                                                 LEA
                                                         -8(A5),A0
                                                 XREF
                                                         8:.PIFD
               4EAB ****
00000010
                                                 JSR
                                                         .PIFD-.PLJSR(A3)
00000014
               41ED FFF8
                                                 LEA
                                                         -8 (A5),A0
                                                 XREF
                                                         8: PRWT
00000018
               4EAB ****
                                                 JSR
                                                         .PRWT-.PLJSR(A3)
               486D FFF8
0000001C
                                                 PEA
                                                         -8(A5)
                                                 XREF
                                                         8:.PLDCS
00000020
               4EAB ****
                                                 JSR
                                                         .PLDCS-.PLJSR(A3)
00000024
               000F
                                                 DC.W
                                                         15
00000026
                                                 DC.B
                                                         'I am a program.'
00000036
              4267
                                                 CLR
                                                         -(A7)
                                                         8:.PWRS
                                                 XREF
               4EAB ****
00000038
                                                 JSR
                                                         .PWRS-.PLJSR(A3)
                                                 XREF
                                                         8:.PWLN
0000003C
               4EAB ****
                                                 JSR
                                                         .PWLN-.PLJSR(A3)
```

00000040	41ED FFF8	*	End. LEA XREF	-8(A5),A0 8:.PCLO
00000044 00000048 0000004A	4EAB **** 4267 4E4E		JSR CLR TRAP	.PCLOPLJSR(A3) -(A7) #14
0000004C	0004	*** Tota]	DC.W END of 78	4 bytes generated

# 8.2.3 Linkage Editor Listing

Motorola M68000 Linkage Editor

Command Line:

LINK ,,EXAMP2.LL;HIMSQUX

Options in Effect: A,-B,-D,H,I,-L,M,-O,P,Q,-R,S,U,-W,X

#### User Commands:

SEG SEG1(R):8-14 \$1000 SEG SEG2:0,15 IN EXAMP2 LIB VM01PLIB LIB PASCALIB END

### Object Module Header Information:

Module	Ver Rev Language Date Time Creation File Name
EXAMPLE	1 0 Pascal 03/26/82 16:07:07 FIX:21EXAMP2.PC M68000 Pascal object from 2.00 resident compiler
INIT	0 0 Assembly 02/22/82 16:21:17 FIX:103.MOD.INIT.SA INIT VERSAMODULE PASCAL
TABLE	0 0 Assembly 02/22/82 16:17:53 FIX:103.MOD.TABLE.SA IO DEFINITIONS TABLES
START	0 0 Assembly 02/22/82 16:23:16 FIX:103.MOD.START.SA STARTUP ROUTINE FOR THE PASCAL PROGRAM
TRAP1	0
10	0 0 Assembly 02/22/82 16:19:01 FIX:103.MOD.IO.SA IO SERVICE ROUTINES FOR VERSAMODULE
PASIO	0 0 Assembly 02/22/82 16:15:37 FIX:103.MOD.PASIO.SA PASCAL I/O SERVICE FOR VERSAMODULE
ILL	0 0 Assembly 02/22/82 16:22:43 FIX:103.MOD.ILL.SA ILLEGAL I/O HANDLER
PRINT	0 0 Assembly 02/22/82 16:24:39 FIX:103.MOD.PRINT.SA PRINT A CHARCTER ON THE LINE PRINTER
TRAPS	2 11 Assembly 01/19/82 17:39:43 FIX:103.UTILRR.TRAPS.SA 68K PASCAL TRAP HANDLING RUNTIME SUBROUTINES

ALSTS	2 68K	0 Assembly 01/21/82 10:25:59 FIX:103.UTILRR.ALSTS.SA PASCAL ALLOCATE STACK SUBROUTINE
WLN	2 68K	0 Assembly 01/18/82 18:14:12 FIX:103.IOSRR.WLN.SA PASCAL WRITELN SUBROUTINE
WRSWRV		0 Assembly 01/18/82 18:17:17 FIX:103.IOSRR.WRSWRV.SA PASCAL WRITE STRING AND VECTOR SUBROUTINES
LBLKS	2 68K	0 Assembly 01/18/82 18:02:09 FIX:103.IOSRR.LBLKS.SA PASCAL WRITE LEADING BLANKS SUBROUTINE
IWPTR	_	0 Assembly 01/18/82 18:01:25 FIX:103.IOSRR.IWPTR.SA PASCAL INCREMENT TEXT FILE COMPONENT PTR SUBROUTINE
LDC	2 68K	0 Assembly 01/20/82 12:35:13 FIX:103.UTILRR.LDC.SA PASCAL LOAD CONSTANT STRING AND VECTOR SUBROUTINE

# Load Map:

Segment SEG1(R): 00001000 000019FF 8,9,10,11,12,13,14 Module S T Start End Externally Defined Symbols										
INIT TABLE	8 8	00001000 00001094	00001093 0000115D	.PLJSR DDTLINK CWAITB CBREAKHB CBREAKAD OTHSDV .PVTRAP1 MEMEND START	0000108C 00001094 000010A8 000010A4 000010A0 000010BE 00001098 000010CA 000010B6	.PINI CWAITCH CWAITAD CBREAKB DEBUG .PTABLE MEMBEG EOF STD\$DV	00001000 000010B0 000010AC 0000109C 000010C2 00001094 000010C6 000010B2 000010BA			
START	8	0000115E	0000116D	.PSTART	0000115E					
TRAP1 IO	8 8	0000116E 00001192	00001191 000013F1	TRP1HNDL AWRT CBREAKH AINIT ARWT PWRT ACLO	0000116E 000013A8 000011D4 000011F0 00001204 0000139C 00001208	CBREAK CWAIT ARST PIRD P2RD	000011B6 00001192 00001200 0000120C 00001334			
PASIO	8	000013F2	00001685	.PCLO .PIFD .PRST .PWRTBUF	00001502 000013F2 00001456 0000163C	.PAFI .PRDBUF .PRWT	0000152E 000015B2 000014C0			
PRINT TRAPS	8 8	00001686 000016BE	000016BD 0000184F	PRNCHR .PADDRER .PVCHKI .PVTRAPE .PVZDIV	00001686 00001826 000017EA 000016BE 000017B6	.PVBUSER .PVTRAPD .PVTRAPV	00001808 000017EA 000017D0			
ALSTS	8	00001850	0000187B	.PALSTS	00001850	.PALSTSL	00001852			
WLN WRSWRV LBLKS IWPTR	8 8 8	0000187C 0000188C 000018D6 000018E8	0000188B 000018D5 000018E7 000018FB	.PWLN .PWRS .PLBLKS .PIWPTR	0000187C 00001896 000018D6 000018E8	.PWRV	0000188C			
LDC EXAMPLE	8 9	000018FC 00001926	00001925 00001973	.PLDCS .PMAIN	000018FC 00001926	• PLDCV	00001900			
Segment SEG2: 00001A00 00002EFF 0,15										
Module	S T	Start	End	Externally	Defined S	ymbols				
TABLE EXAMPLE	0 15	00001A00 00001A1C	00001A1B 00002E1B	.pzmain	00002E1A					

Table of Externally Defined Symbols:

Name	Address	Module	Displ	Sect	Seg	Library	Input	
. PADDRER	00001826	TRAPS	00000168	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PAFI	0000152E	PASIO	0000013C	8	SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		
PALSTS	00001850	ALSTS	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
PALSTSL	00001852	ALSTS	00000002	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PCLO	00001502	PASIO	00000110	8	SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		
.PIFD	000013F2	PASIO	00000000	8	SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		
.PINI	00001000	INIT	00000000	8	SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		
.PIWPTR	000018E8	IWPTR	00000000	8	SEGl	PASCALIB.RO		
.PLBLKS	000018D6	LBLKS	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PLDCS	000018FC	LDC	00000000	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PLDCV	00001900	LDC	00000004	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PLJSR	0000108C	INIT	0000008C	8	SEGI	VM01PLIB.RO	D	ъ.
.PMAIN	00001926	EXAMPLE	00000000	9	SEG1		EXAMP2	.RO
• PRDBUF	000015B2	PASIO	000001C0	8	SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		
.PRST	00001456	PASIO	00000064	8	SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		
.PRWT	000014C0	PASIO	000000CE	8	SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		
.PSTART	0000115E	START	00000000	8	SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		
.PTABLE	00001094	TABLE	00000000	8	SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		
.PVBUSER	00001808	TRAPS	0000014A		SEG1	PASCALIB RO		
.PVCHKI	000017EA	TRAPS	0000012C	8	SEG1	PASCALIB.RO		
.PVTRAP1	00001098	TABLE	00000004	8	SEGI	VM01PLIB.RO		
.PVTRAPD	000017EA	TRAPS	0000012C	8	SEG1 SEG1	PASCALIB.RO PASCALIB.RO		
.PVTRAPE	000016BE	TRAPS	00000000	8	SEGI	PASCALIB.RO		
.PVTRAPV	000017D0	TRAPS	00000112	8 8	SEGI	PASCALIB.RO		
.PVZDIV	000017B6	TRAPS	000000F8		SEGI	PASCALIB.RO		
.PWLN	0000187C	WLN	00000000	8 8	SEGI	PASCALIB.RO		
. PWRS	00001896	WRSWRV PASIO	0000000A	_	SEGI	VMO1PLIB.RO		
.PWRTBUF	0000163C	WRSWRV	0000024A 00000000		SEGI	PASCALIB.RO		
.PWRV	0000188C 00002E1A	EXAMPLE	0000035E		SEG2	17.DG ILLD IIIO	EXAMP2	.RO
.PZMAIN ACLO	00001208	IO	00001376	_	SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		
AINIT	00001200 000011F0	10	00000076	_	SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		
ARST	00001110	10	0000005E	_	SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		
ARWT	00001200	10	00000072	_	SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		
AWRT	00001204 000013A8	10	00000016		SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		
CBREAK	000013F8	10	00000024	8	SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		
CBREAKAD	00001120	TABLE	00000000		SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		
CBREAKB	0000109C	TABLE	00000008		SEG1	VM01PLTB.RO		
CBREAKH	000011D4	IO	00000042		SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		
CBREAKHB	000010A4	TABLE	00000010		SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		
CWAIT	00001192	10	00000000	8	SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		
CWAITAD	000010AC	TABLE	00000018	8	SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		
CWAITB	000010A8	TABLE	00000014	8	SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		
CWAITCH	000010B0	TABLE	00000010	8	SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		
DDTLINK	00001094	TABLE	00000000		SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		
DEBUG	000010C2	TABLE	0000002E		SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		
EOF	000010B2	TABLE	0000001E	8	SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		
ILL	0000002C	ILL			SEG0	VMO1PLIB.RO		
MEMBEG	000010C6	TABLE	00000032		SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		
MEMEND	000010CA	TABLE	00000036		SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		
OTH\$DV	000010BE	TABLE	0000002A		SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		
PlRD	0000120C	10	0000007A		SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		
P2RD	00001334	10	000001A2		SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		
PRNCHR	00001686	PRINT	00000000		SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		
PWRT	0000139C	IO	0000020A		SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		
START	000010B6	TABLE	00000022		SEGI	VM01PLIB.RO		
STD\$DV	000010BA	TABLE	00000026		SEGI	VM01PLIB.RO		
TRP1HNDL	0000116E	TRAP1	00000000	8	SEG1	VM01PLIB.RO		

Unresolved References: None

Multiply Defined Symbols: None

# Lengths (in bytes):

	Segment	Hex	Decimal
	SEG1	00000A00	2560
	SEG2	00001500	5376
Total	Length	00002F00	7936

No Errors No Warnings

S-record module has been created.

#### CHAPTER 9

#### RUNTIME INTERFACE FOR NON-VERSAdos SYSTEMS

#### 9.1 GENERAL

M68000 Family Pascal is a powerful programming tool for the MC68000/MC68010 microprocessors. It includes runtime input/output (I/O) routines which interact with an operating system or monitor program. There are four versions of the runtime library for M68000 Family Pascal: one is for VERSAdos in a Memory Management Unit environment (EXORmacs or VME/10); one is for VERSAdos in a non-MMU environment (VM01, VM02, or MVME110); one is for RMS68K on VM01, VM02, or MVME110; and one is for VM01 with VERSAbug. This chapter describes these routines and their interaction with VERSAdos, RMS68K, and VERSAbug.

#### 9.2 USER ADAPTATION

As supplied, the Pascal runtime routines for VERSAdos or RMS68K programs depend upon the availability of VERSAdos or RMS68K; the routines that are operating independent from the system -- for the VM01 system -- depend upon VERSAbug. However, Pascal programs can be modified for use on M68000 family systems not using VERSAdos or RMS68K, or for VERSAmodules not using VERSAbug.

# 9.2.1 VERSAdos Adaptation

VERSAdos performs two classes of functions for Pascal: input and output functions, and system resource allocation functions. Typically, input and output functions occur continuously during execution of the Pascal program. These functions include creation and deletion of files, assignment of files and devices, and actual input and output of information. The resource allocation functions occur at program startup. Resource allocation functions include specification of trap vector addresses and allocation of additional memory.

Due to the layered structure of Pascal programs, as depicted in Figure 9-1, there are two ways to adapt Pascal programs to non-VERSAdos systems. The layered structure results from the Pascal programs calling runtime routines which, in turn, call VERSAdos functions. Thus, in order to run a Pascal program on a non-VERSAdos system, either the VERSAdos functions can be simulated or the runtime routines which require VERSAdos can be replaced. Paragraphs 9.3 and 9.4, respectively, describe these adaptations. Refer also to the VERSAdos Data Management Services and Program Loader User's Manual for additional information on VERSAdos functions.

When a Pascal program will be doing disk I/O to an operating system other than VERSAdos, simulating the VERSAdos functions would probably be the better approach. In this case, a user-supplied program intercepts the calls to VERSAdos, converts them to appropriate calls to the new host operating system, and then converts the status and other information returned from the host system to the appropriate VERSAdos format. The user-supplied VERSAdos simulation program then becomes an additional layer in the Pascal program structure, as shown in Figure 9-2.

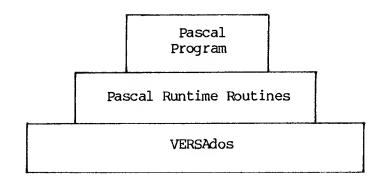


FIGURE 9-1. Layered Structure of Pascal Programs

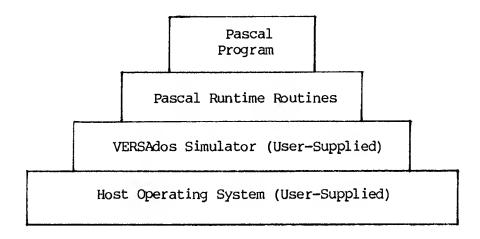


FIGURE 9-2. Pascal Program Structure with VERSAdos Simulation

When the Pascal program requires only relatively simple I/O, such as to a terminal, modifying the appropriate Pascal runtime routines is probably the better method. Here, the user writes routines that meet the interface specifications for runtime routines, then uses them in place of the corresponding Motorola-supplied routines. This approach is also useful if the host operating system does not lend itself to easy simulation of the VERSAdos functions. The Pascal program structure shown in Figure 9-3 results from this approach.

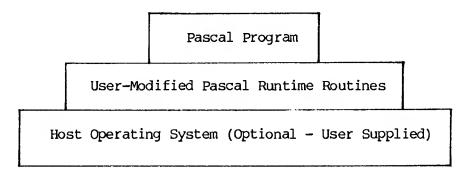


FIGURE 9-3. Pascal Program Structure with User Modified Runtime Routines

## 9.2.2 VERSAmodule 01 (with VERSAbug) Adaptation

Pascal is adapted for VERSAmodule 01 by means of VERSAmodule 01 runtime routines and I/O routines (Figure 9-4). However, user-supplied I/O routines could alternatively be supplied (Figure 9-5). Refer to paragraph 9.7 for information relevant to modifying VERSAmodule 01 routines.

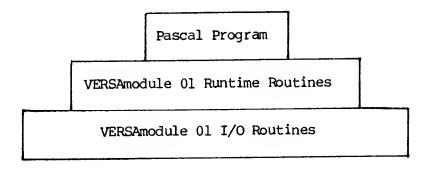


FIGURE 9-4. VERSAmodule 01 Pascal Program Structure #1

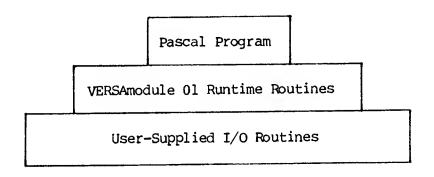


FIGURE 9-5. VERSAmodule 01 Pascal Program Structure #2

#### 9.3 VERSAdos EMULATION

A basic knowledge of the purpose of a disk operating system (DOS) will aid in understanding functions provided by VERSAdos. A DOS manages disk resources by keeping a directory of names of files on the disk. This permits the DOS to access a file by name. Additionally, a DOS must maintain information about which areas of the disk are in use, so that new files may be added to the disk, and files already on disk may be expanded. It updates this information as files are deleted from the disk so that the space no longer used is made available.

Some disk operating systems, including VERSAdos, manage all I/O functions — not just disk I/O. This results in I/O independent programs. For example, the program does not care if its output goes to a line printer or a disk file. The DOS takes care of all the details of data transfer. The program tells the DOS at execution time where the output is to go. Input operations have the same flexibility.

Refer to the VERSAdos Data Management Services and Program Loader User's Manual for additional information on input/output functions of VERSAdos, and to the VERSAdos System Facilities Reference Manual for file name formats.

VERSAdos utilizes logical unit numbers (LUN's) to provide device independent I/O. With this technique, a program directs its I/O through various logical units, each identified by a unique number. For example, a program might obtain its input data from LUN 1, write its output to LUN 2, and send error messages to LUN 3. Assignment of each of the logical units to a file or device would occur during program execution.

Optionally, the assignment can be made just before the program is executed. The LUN assigned is determined by the position of the file identifier in the Pascal PROGRAM statement, ignoring the identifiers INPUT and OUTPUT and their corresponding LUN's. The default LUN for the standard file identifier input is 5. The default LUN for the standard file identifier output is 6.

LUN's start with 1. The runtime routines limit the maximum LUN to 31. When a LUN is assigned to a file identifier at execution time, the next available LUN, beginning at 1, is used.

VERSAdos subdivides the I/O functions into file handling services (FHS, paragraph 9.3.1) and input output services (IOS, paragraph 9.3.2). The functions supplied by file handling services include: allocate, assign, retrieve attributes, delete, and close. These functions are associated with creating files and assigning files to logical units. The input/output services functions used by the runtime routines are: input, output, and rewind.

The runtime routines support two types of VERSAdos files: contiguous and sequential. Sequential files may have fixed length or variable length records. Sequential files with variable length records may be ASCII formatted, in which case VERSAdos compresses strings of multiple spaces to one byte when writing the file. VERSAdos also expands the space compression when reading the file. Variable length records may be written and read without ASCII formatting. Fixed length records do not permit ASCII formatting. Pascal text files are sequential.

Contiguous files have a fixed record length of 256 bytes, and are primarily used for VERSAdos load modules. This is the same size as a VERSAdos disk logical sector. Contiguous files do not support ASCII formatting. To enhance the load time, these files are actually allocated contiguous space on the disk. Because of this, the size of the contiguous file must be specified when the file is created. After a contiguous file has been created, its size cannot be changed. A VERSAdos contiguous file that has just been created (allocated) cannot be read until the entire file has been written.

Sequential files are not necessarily allocated contiguous disk space. The smallest amount of space for a sequential disk file that must be physically contiguous is called a data block. The smallest size and the default size of a data block is four sectors. VERSAdos does not permit records to straddle data block boundaries. An additional block of a sequential file, called a File Access Block (FAB), contains pointers to all of the data blocks of the file. For more information about FAB's, see the VERSAdos System Facilities Reference Manual.

Both contiguous and sequential files permit several types of access, including: random access based on record number, previous record, current record, and next record. The runtime routines utilize only the next record type, which is sequential access.

Due to the multitasking nature of VERSAdos, it has an active file protection. The active protection is specified when a program attaches to (assigns) a device or file. It not only specifies what type of I/O will be done to the file, but whether or not other programs may do I/O to the file. The types of active protection are: public read, exclusive read, public write, exclusive write, public read-exclusive write, exclusive read-public write, exclusive read-public write, exclusive read-exclusive write. A public permission assignment permits other public permission assignments of the same type. An exclusive assignment prohibits other assignments of the same type. Compatible access permission assignments are shown in Table 9-1.

PR ER Existing PW Access Permission EW PRPW PREW **ERPW EREW** Public Read X Х Х Х Х Exclusive Read X X Public Write Χ Х X Х Exclusive Write Х Х Public Read-Write X Х Public Read, Exclusive Write Exclusive Read, Public Write Х Exclusive Read-Write

TABLE 9-1. Compatible Access Permissions

X = Other assignment allowed.

The default access permission for a temporary file is public read-exclusive write. For everything else, the default access permission is public read for a reset and public write for a rewrite.

Pascal runtime treats text and non-text files somewhat differently in terms of default file specifications. Table 9-2 shows the default I/O specifications for text and non-text files. Some parameters are effective only when the file is allocated. For example, specifying the data block size when the file is assigned has no affect, since the data block size was fixed when the file was created. The Pascal program can override the file defaults by specifying appropriate options in the resource name string of the reset and rewrite procedures. The resource name string options are listed in Table 9-3.

TABLE 9-2. Default File Specifications

	TEXT	NON-TEXT	
File Type Record Length ASCII Format Data Block Size FAB size	Sequential Variable Yes 0=default (4) 0=default (1)	Sequential Fixed to component size No 0=default (4) 0=default (1)	

TABLE 9-3. Resource Name String Options

OPTION	MEANING				
В	Binary I/O, record length = component size				
C=	Contiguous file and its size				
D=	Data block size				
<b>F</b> =	Size of file access block				
R	Public read access permission				
-R	Exclusive read access permission				
W	Public write access permission				
<b>-</b> ₩	Exclusive write access permission				

## 9.3.1 File Handling Services (FHS)

The File Handling Services (FHS) functions are called by a TRAP #3 instruction. (Refer to Table 9-4.) The sequence of instructions used to call FHS functions is:

MOVE.L	#PARAM,AO
MOVE.W	#FHSFUN, (AO)
TRAP	#3

PARAM is the starting address of a 40-byte FHS parameter block. The address will always be on a word boundary. FHSFUN is a word value which identifies the FHS function being requested.

On return from the trap, the only processor registers modified are DO and the condition code register. DO contains a byte value which is the status returned from the function. A status value of zero indicates that no error occurred. If non-zero, the status value indicates the type of error that has occurred. The Z bit of the condition code register is set according to the value of the status byte in DO. The status byte is also returned in a byte of the parameter block. Refer to the VERSAdos Data Management Services and Program Loader User's Manual for details about FHS functions.

Table 9-5 lists the FHS functions called by each runtime routine.

The FHS option "allocate shared buffer" is not requested by runtime routines.

User-specified attributes are not used by runtime routines.

TABLE 9-4. Traps Used by Pascal

TRAP	FUNCTION			
TRAP #1	Executive functions			
TRAP #2	IOS calls			
TRAP #3	FHS calls			
TRAP #4	Error messages			
TRAP #13	Runtime range checking/errors			
TRAP #14	Error/program termination			

TABLE 9-5. FHS Functions Called by Each Runtime Routine

	CALLED BY:							
FHS FUNCTION	IFD	RST	RWT	AFI	READBUF	WRTBUF	CLOSE	
Delete			Х					
Close	Х	X	X	X	X		Х	
Assign		X	X		X			
Allocate			X					
Retrieve Attributes	X							

## 9.3.2 Input Output Services (IOS)

The Input Output Services (IOS) functions are called by a TRAP #2 instruction. The sequence of instructions used to call IOS functions is:

MOVE.L #PARAM, A0 MOVE.W #IOSFUN, (A0) TRAP #2

PARAM is the starting address of a 28-byte IOS parameter block. The address will always be on a word boundary. IOSFUN is a word value which identifies the IOS function being requested. On return from the trap, the only processor registers modified are DO and the condition codes register. DO contains a byte value which is the status returned from the function. A status value of zero indicates that no error occurred. A non-zero value indicates that an error occurred. The value indicates the type of the error. The Z bit of the condition codes register is set according to the value of the status byte in DO. The status is also returned in a byte of the parameter block. Refer to the VERSAdos Data Management Services and Program Loader User's Manual for details about IOS functions.

The IOS functions used by the runtime routines are as follows:

Read Write Rewind

Table 9-6 lists the IOS data transfer options used by the runtime routines. Unless the RESET or REWRITE resource name string specifies the binary option, ASCII formatting is used for text files. All non-text files utilize binary formatting. The runtime routines do not write indexed sequential files. When indexed sequential files are read, the runtime routines do not expect to receive the record key. Also, the runtime routines do not use the format disk option.

TABLE 9-6. Runtime Routine IOS Data Transfer Options

OPTIONS	DEFAULT VALUE
ASCII/BINARY	<ul><li>ASCII formatting for text files</li><li>Binary formatting for non-text files</li></ul>
WAIT/PROCEED	- Wait
FORMATTED/IMAGE	- Formatted
BREAK NOTIFICATION	- Shared notification
SUPPRESS ECHO	- Do not suppress echo
RECORD/BLOCK ACCESS	- Record access
LOGICAL RECORD/RANDOM KEY ACCESS	- Logical record number
RETURN KEY WITH RECORD	- Do not return key
COMPLETION/SERVICE ADDRESS	- Normal return
INPUT FORMATTED/IMAGE	- Formatted
PRIMARY/SECONDARY MEMORY MAP	- Primary memory map
LOGICAL ACCESS/POSITION	- Access next record

Table 9-7 lists the IOS functions called by each runtime routine. The runtime routines are described in paragraph 9.4. The exact action of the IOS functions depends on the file type being operated on -- contiguous or sequential.

TABLE 9-7. IOS Functions Called by Each Runtime Routine

		CALLED BY:					
IOS FUNCTION	IFD	RST	RWT	AFI	READBUF	WRTBUF	CLOSE
Read					X		
Write		Х				X	X
Rewind		X					

# 9.3.3 Executive Functions

VERSAdos permits multitasking. To do this, VERSAdos contains executive functions which allocate system resources and provide task protection. A four-segment memory management unit (MMU) on the EXORmacs or VME/10 processor board provides memory protection between and within tasks. Additional protection is provided by all non-executive tasks running in the user mode of the MC68000 or MC68010 processor.

A TRAP #1 instruction is used to request executive functions. Before executing the trap instruction, a value indicating the desired function is placed in DO, and the address of a parameter block (if required) is placed in AO. On return, DO contains a status code, and the condition code register is set to reflect the contents of DO. A value of zero indicates that no errors occurred. Additionally, some functions return information in AO. Those that do not return information in AO leave AO unchanged. All other registers are returned unchanged. Table 9-8 lists the executive functions used by the runtime routines, and the runtime routine that calls each. The instruction sequence used to call executive functions is:

MOVE.L #DIRNUM,DO MOVE.L #PARAM,AO TRAP #1

DIRNUM is the directive number which indicates what executive function is being requested. PARAM is the address of the first byte of the parameter block. The parameter block must start on a word boundary. Refer to the M68000 Family Real-Time Multitasking Software User's Manual for details about executive functions.

TABLE 9-8. Executive Functions Used by Runtime Routines

	USED BY:				
EXECUTIVE FUNCTION	INITIALIZATION	TRAP HANDLER			
Receive segment attributes	Х				
Get segment	X				
Receive exceptions	X				
Receive traps	X				
Abort	X	X			
Terminate		X			

The two runtime routines that call executive functions are Initialization and TRAP #14 Handler. Initialization sets up the runtime environment for the Pascal program. To do this, it requests information about the area of memory used for the stack and heap. It might also request additional memory for the stack-heap, depending on the user-specified command line options. Initialization also requests that the executive let Pascal runtime routines handle certain exceptions and traps. One of the traps handled by the runtime routines is TRAP #14. It is called any time an error is detected, and provides for an orderly termination of the program. It is also called at the end of the program. Initialization aborts itself if it detects an error before it has requested runtime routine service of the TRAP #14 vector. Another trap, TRAP #13, is used by the runtime routines to indicate failure during range checking. Initialization and trap handling are described more completely in paragraphs 9.5 and 9.6.

Initialization uses the "receive segment attributes" function to obtain the logical beginning and ending addresses of the stack/heap memory segment.

When the Z option is used, initialization uses the "get segment" executive function to obtain an additional memory segment to extend the size of the stack-heap area.

The exceptions that the runtime routines receive are: bus error, address error, zero divide, CHK instruction, and TRAPV instruction.

The runtime routines service TRAP #13 and TRAP #14.

The trap handler runtime routine calls the VERSAdos error message routine using TRAP #4.

## 9.4 I/O ROUTINE REPLACEMENT

One way to run Pascal programs on non-VERSAdos systems is to replace the specific VERSAdos functions required by the Pascal runtime routines. This is described in paragraph 9.3. Another way is to replace the Pascal runtime routines and trap handlers. Paragraph 9.4 describes the replacement of the Pascal runtime I/O routines so that they may be tailored to the specific I/O requirements of the host operating system. Paragraph 9.5 describes the replacement of the Pascal initialization runtime routine. Paragraph 9.6 describes the replacement of the exception and trap handlers. Paragraph 9.7 describes differences for the VERSAmodule 01.

Runtime I/O is provided by five routines which the Pascal program calls directly, plus two routines which are called indirectly. The direct routines are AFI, CLO, IFD, RST, and RWT; the indirect routines are RDBUF and WRTBUF.

- AFI (Assign File Identifier to resource name string) is called immediately before a reset or rewrite if the reset or rewrite contains a resource name string.
- CLO (Close) is called at the end of a procedure containing local files in order to close them, and at the end of the program to close any global files. It is called once for each file to be closed.
- IFD (Initialize File Descriptor) is called at the start of the main program to initialize a data area for each global file, and at the start of each procedure containing local files to initialize a data area for each one. It is called once for each declared file identifier and for the file identifiers input and output if they are included in the program statement.
- RST (Reset) is called for each reset statement in the program. If the file identifier input is included in the program statement, a call to RST is automatically generated for it by the compiler.
- RWT (Rewrite) is called for each rewrite statement in the program. If the file identifier output is included in the program statement, a call to RWT is automatically generated for it by the compiler.
- RDBUF (Read Buffer) is called by a number of different runtime routines.
- WRTBUF (Write Buffer) is called by a number of different runtime routines.

The logical sequence of calls to the runtime I/O routines is as follows:

- a. IFD is called to allocate and initialize the control tables required for the file.
- b. If the reset or rewrite contains a resource name string, AFI is called immediately before the reset or rewrite. AFI modifies the file control tables as required by the resource name string.
- c. RST or RWT is called, depending on the Pascal statement, for reset or rewrite, respectively.
- d. The I/O is done. RDBUF is called to read data from a file that has been reset; WRTBUF is called to write data to a file that has been rewritten.
- e. Finally, CLO closes the file.

To allow runtime routine changes without requiring recompilation of programs, the runtime routines are accessed by external references which are resolved at linkage edit time. Therefore, to link to runtime routines other than those in the standard Pascal library, a user library must be built. The user must issue the proper linkage editor commands to read the user library before the standard library (and after the Pascal program). This will be sufficient to get the user-supplied runtime routines linked, because the Pascal program will make external references to them.

However, the Pascal program does not make direct external references to RDBUF and WRTBUF. These routines are referenced by various routines in the standard library. To use the user's version of these routines, one of the user's replacement runtime routines must include external references to them, and the routines must follow the reference to them in the user's library. It is not necessary for the routine that contains the external references to RDBUF and WRTBUF to make any use of them.

The external label used for a runtime or other routine is the runtime or routine name preceded by '.P'. Table 9-9 contains a list of the external references that must be replaced to be independent of VERSAdos.

TABLE 9-9. External References that Cause VERSAdos Calls

EXTERNAL REFERENCE	ROUTINE
.PAFI	Assign file identifier to resource name string
.PCLO	Close
.PIFD	Initialize file descriptor
.PRST	Reset
.PRWT	Rewrite
.PRDBUF	Read buffer
• PWRTBUF	Write buffer
.PLJSR	Initialization (long JSR)

After the replacement library has been built, by merging the relocatable object modules in the proper order into one file, the replacement library can be invoked by the following VERSAdos command:

=LINK <myprog>;L=<mylib>

where <myprog> is the user's relocatable object module of a Pascal program, and <mylib> is the user's replacement library.

The linker first reads the file <myprog>, then loads the required modules from the user's library file <mylib>. Finally, it loads the required modules from the default Pascal library file PASCALIB. The same effect can be achieved by entering the command LIB <mylib> before the END command and after the INPUT <myprog> command when using the linker in the interactive mode.

The runtime I/O routines and a number of other runtime routines make use of a global data area called the Runtime Maintenance Area (RMA). Table 9-10 shows the layout of the RMA. A pointer to the start of the RMA is kept in A5 during the execution of the Pascal program.

Except for the array of 2-byte integers, the area from the loading/initiating task name up to the stack/heap segment break address holds information required for various runtime I/O and VERSAdos I/O and executive functions. The stack/heap segment break address is used to keep file descriptors from straddling a segment break caused by adding a memory segment to the stack/heap. VERSAdos requires the file descriptor to reside completely within one memory segment.

When replacing the standard runtime I/O routines, the user can also redefine much of the RMA. The area of the RMA from loading/initiating task name up to smallest heap pointer value may be redefined if the runtime I/O routines are replaced.

The remaining areas of the RMA are integral to the operation of Pascal and may not be altered.

TABLE 9-10. Pascal Runtime Maintenance Area (VERSAdos)

0	0	Statement Counter						
4	4		Heap	Pointer				
8	8		Display	Level 0				
С	12		Display	Level 1				
10	16		Display	Level 2				
14	20		Display	Level 3				
18	24		Display	Level 4				
10	28		Display	Level 5				
20	32		Display	Level 6				
24	36		Display	Level 7				
28	40		Loading/Initi	ating Task Name				
2C	44	<u> </u>	Session Number					
30	48	LU's Passed/In Use						
34	52	Chain/bat	ch diagnostic register	First 2 chars of term id.				
38	56	Second 2	chars of term id.	First 2 chars of default vol.				
3C	60	Second 2	chars of default vol.	Default User Numb	er			
40	64	Default Catalog						
48	72	Command Line Length		Command I	ine			
		(162 characters	- bytes)					
EC	236	<b>{</b>	Array ['A''Z'] of 2-byte Integer (52 bytes)					
120	288	Unused		# of fields in command line				
124	292	# of files in I=	cur file in I=	offset to field	offset to cur file			
128	296	# of files in O=	cur file in O=	offset to field	offset to cur file			
12C	300	# of files in field 1	cur file in field 1	offset to field	offset to cur file			
n-1) x4	300+(n-1) x4	}						
168	360	# of files in field 16	cur file in field 16	offset to field	offset to cur file			
16C	364		Stack/Heap Seg	ment Break Address				
170	368		Smallest Hea	p Pointer Value				
174	372			Routine Storage				
1BC	444	ţ	(72	bytes)				

Paragraphs 9.4.1 through 9.4.7 describe the function of the standard runtime I/O routines. Register formats upon entry to and exit from the routines are listed in Table 9-11. The contents of registers not listed are indeterminate.

TABLE 9-11. Register Formats for I/O Subroutines (VERSAdos)

SUB- ROUTINE	TIME	REGISTER	CONTENTS
AFI	on entry	A3.L A5.L A6.L A7.L (A7)+0 (A7)+4 (A7)+6 (A7)+6+even s.l. (A7)+10+even s.l.	Address of long JSR routine Global variable pointer Local variable pointer Stack pointer Return address (long word) String length (word) String (even string length (s.l.) bytes) Address of file pointer Previous stack contents
	on exit	A0.L A3.L-A6.L A7.L D0.W D7.L	Address of file pointer Preserved Points to previous stack contents Status, if error Return address from AFI if error
IFD	on entry	A0.L A3.L A5.L A6.L A7.L D0.B (low order 8 bits) D1.W (low order 16 bits) D2.W	Address of file pointer Address of long JSR routine Global variable pointer Local variable pointer Stack pointer File's position in program statement Initial file status Component size
_	on exit	A3.L-A6.L A7.L D0.W D7.L	Preserved Points to first byte of allocated space Status, if error Return address from IFD if error
RST and RWT	on entry	A0.L A3.L A5.L A6.L A7.L	Address of file pointer Address of long JSR routine Global variable pointer Local variable pointer Stack pointer
	on exit	A3.L-A6.L D0.W D7.L	Preserved Status, if error Return address from RST or RWT if error

TABLE 9-11. Register Formats for I/O Subroutines (VERSAdos) (cont'd)

SUB- ROUTINE	TIME	REGISTER	CONTENTS
RDBUF	on entry	A0.L A2.L A5.L A6.L A7.L	Address of file pointer Component pointer Global variable pointer Local variable pointer Stack pointer
-	on exit	A0.L,A1.L A2.L A3.L-A6.L A7.L D0.W D7.L	Preserved 0 if EOF; else beginning address of record buffer Preserved Points to previous stack contents Status, if error Return address from RDBUF if error
WRTBUF	on entry	A0.L Al.L A2.L A5.L A6.L A7.L	Address of file pointer Component pointer Address of file parameter block Global variable pointer Local variable pointer Stack pointer
	on exit	A0.L A1.L A2.L-A6.L A7.L D0.W D7.L	Preserved Beginning address of record buffer Preserved Points to previous stack contents Status, if error Return address from WRTBUF if error
CLO	on entry	AO.L A3.L A5.L A6.L A7.L	Address of file pointer Address of long JSR routine Global variable pointer Local variable pointer Stack pointer
	on exit	A3.L-A6.L D0.W D7.L	Preserved Status, if error Return address from CLO if error

NOTE: If one of these routines encounters an error, it puts an error status in DO and the address it would have returned to, had the error not occurred, in D7. It then executes a TRAP #14, which is followed in memory by a word indicating the type of error. Paragraph 9.8 describes the TRAP #14 error handler requirements.

## 9.4.1 Assign File (AFI)

Assign file (AFI) updates the file parameters as specified in a resource name string contained on the stack. AFI is called immediately before any RWT or RST which includes a resource name string. The RMA is accessed using positive offsets from A5. The contents of registers A3 and A6 are generally not required by AFI. However, the contents of A3, A5, and A6 must be preserved through the AFI routine — that is, their contents on exit from AFI must be the same as their contents were on entry to AFI.

The stack contains several items of importance to AFI. At the top of the stack, pointed to by A7, is the address to return control to on completion of AFI. The return address is stored as a long word. Next on the stack, at a positive offset of 4 from the contents of A7, is the length of the string passed to AFI. The string length is stored as a word. The string is stored on the stack next in an even number of bytes. If the string length is odd, an additional byte is padded at the end of the string on the stack to keep the stack aligned on even addresses. The first character of the string follows immediately after the string length word. The string is packed one character per byte.

After the string comes the address of the file pointer (Table 9-12).

TABLE 9-12. File Pointer

File Pointer Address	0 Current Component Pointer
File Pointer Address+4	4 File Parameter Block Pointer

The file pointer provides the Pascal program with a means of keeping track of the file I/O. The file pointer contains two addresses, each stored as a long word. The first address is the current component pointer. It is either 0 or points into the file's data buffer. On input from the file, it is 0 if the buffer contents are not valid, such as just after the reset statement. Otherwise, during input, it points to the next character to be read from the buffer. For output, the component pointer points to the next location in the buffer where a byte of data is to be put. The file parameter block pointer points to the parameter block created for the file by IFD.

The file parameter block created by the Motorola-supplied IFD routine is shown in Table 9-13. The first eight bytes of the parameter block contain information used by the Pascal program. Next comes the IOS parameter block. After that is the FHS parameter block. (Refer to the Data Management Services and Program Loader User's Manual for details about the FHS and IOS parameter blocks.) A long word containing information about the file name comes next. Finally, the file parameter block ends with the record buffer, which is 134 bytes long if the file is a text file. For a non-text file, the buffer length is the component size, rounded out by one byte if it is odd. Pascal programs require the address of the buffer end from the IOS portion and the first three parameters. The user's I/O procedures may redefine the rest of the file parameter block. The file position parameter is a long word containing the count of the current

component. The Pascal file status is a word that describes the file attribute. Table 9-14 defines the file status word. To gain access to these parameter blocks, pass the file pointer as a variable parameter to an assembly language subroutine. The stack will have the address of the file pointer which, in turn, will point to the file parameter block described in Table 9-13.

TABLE 9-13. Standard File Parameter Block

0: hex	ffsets decimal					
0	0		File Posit	ion		PASCAL Parameter
4	4	PASCAL File Stat	us	Component	: Size	Block
8	8	Function		Option	าร	IOS Parameter
С	12	Status	Logical Unit #	Reserv	<i>r</i> ed	Block
10	16		Random Record	l Number		
14	20		Address of But	fer Start		
18	24		Address of Bui	fer End		
1C	28		Length of Data	Transfer		
20	32		Completion A	Address		
24	36	Command		Option	าร	FHS
28	40	Status	Logical Unit #	First 2 chars of	vol. name	Parameter Block
2C	44	Second 2 chars o	f vol. name	User Num	nber	
30	48		Catalo Name	À		
38	56		File Name		0	
40	64	Extension		Reserve	ed .	
44	68	Write Code	Read Code	Record Le	ength	
48	72		Size/Pointer			
4C	76	Reserved for sta	tus expansion	IFD Scan Status	File List Position	
50	80		Record Bu	ffer		
	<	(134 bytes	if text file; eve	en component if not	:)	>

Pascal programs make use of bits 0 through 4 and 7 and 8 of the file status word. The other bit definitions are used by the Motorola-supplied runtime I/O routines, and may be redefined as required by the user's I/O routines. The component size word contains the number of bytes per component. The IFD scan status byte (Table 9-13) indicates which file name fields were found in the command line by IFD. The file list position gives the number of the position of the file name in the command line.

On exit from AFI, registers A3, A5, and A6 must contain the same values they had on entry to AFI. The stack pointer, A7, must point to the previous stack contents. Also, the address of the file pointer must be in A0. This was under the string on the stack. This is required because either RST or RWT is called immediately upon return from AFI.

If AFI detects an error, it executes a TRAP #14, which is followed in memory by a word indicating the type of error. The possible values of this word are described in paragraph 9.8 on handling traps. Some errors also return a status in DO. D7 should contain the address to return to from AFI when the TRAP #14 is executed.

TABLE 9-14. Pascal File Status Word Definition

BIT NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
0	Set to 1 if the file is standard output; otherwise, 0.
1	Set to 1 if the file is standard input; otherwise, 0.
2	Set to 1 for a text file; otherwise, 0.
3	Set to 1 for a local file; otherwise, 0.
4	Set to 1 for an indexed file; otherwise, 0.
5	Set to 0. Reserved for future use.
6	Set to 1 if the file is open; otherwise, 0.
7	Set to 1 if end of file; otherwise, 0.
8	Set to 1 if end of line; otherwise, 0.
9	Set to 1 if the file assignment was passed to the Pascal program; otherwise, 0.
10	Set to 1 if the access permission was changed by AFI; otherwise, 0.
11	Set to 1 if the file was specified in the command line; otherwise, 0.
12	Set to 1 if the file has been 'rewritten'; otherwise, 0.
13,14,15	Set to 0. Reserved for future use.

## 9.4.2 Initialize File Descriptor (IFD)

Initialize file descriptor (IFD) creates and initializes the file parameter block used by the Pascal program and the runtime I/O routines. It is called at the start of the main program, once for each globally declared file, including standard input and standard output if they are listed in the program statement. It is also called at the start of each procedure containing local files, once for each local file declared. The RMA is accessed using positive offsets from A5. The contents of registers A3 and A6 are generally not required by IFD. However, the contents of A3, A5, and A6 must be preserved through the IFD routine — that is, their contents on exit from IFD must be the same as their contents were on entry to IFD.

DO contains the byte value of the file's position in the PROGRAM statement. The position numbering begins at 1 and does not include the file identifiers input and output. The Motorola-supplied runtime I/O routines use this number to match up a command line field with a file identifier. Dl contains the initial file status. This is a subset of the file status word described in Table 9-14. The bits of the file status, as received in Dl, that may be set are 0 through 5. AO contains the address of the file pointer for this file. The file pointer is shown in Table 9-12 and described in the AFI section. However, on entry to IFD, the file parameter block does not exist.

One of the functions of IFD is to obtain space on the stack for the file parameter block, and to initialize it. Space on the stack is allocated by the .PALSTS runtime routine. It is XREF'ed in the IFD routine. On entry to it, D4 contains the number of bytes required. .PALSTS checks for stack/heap overflow before allocating the space on the stack. If stack/heap overflow would occur because of the allocation, then .PALSTS aborts the program with a stack/heap overflow error. Otherwise, it allocates the space on the stack and returns with A7, the stack pointer, pointing to the first byte of the allocated space. An even number of bytes is always allocated. If D4 is odd, then 1 is added to it to make it even. On return from .PALSTS, all registers except D4 and A7 are preserved. Note that before allocating space on the stack, a return address from IFD exists at the top of the stack. This can be removed from the stack and saved in a register before the allocate; then to return from IFD, a jump indirect through the register is executed.

Once IFD has the file parameter block allocated on the stack, it initializes the parameters. This involves saving Dl as the file status and D2 as the component size. Also, IFD sets up the buffer start and end addresses in the IOS portion of the parameter block, along with the other IOS and FHS parameters required. If the file is not local and the initialize routine finds a file name field in the command line for this file, then IFD fills in the file name from the command line. If the file is local, IFD sets up the file name field so that the operating system will generate a temporary file. VERSAdos will supply a unique file name when a temporary file is requested. IFD also puts the address of the file parameter block into the proper field of the file pointer.

On exit from IFD, A3, A5, and A6 are returned with their original contents. If IFD detects an error, it executes a TRAP #14. TRAP #14 is followed in memory by a word indicating the type of error. The possible values of this word are described in paragraph 9.8 on handling traps. Some errors also return a status in D0. D7 should contain the address to return to from IFD when the TRAP #14 is executed.

## 9.4.3 Close (CLO)

Close (CLO) closes a file assignment. Before closing the file assignment, CLO writes out anything left in the record buffer if the file was an output file. A file is an output file if the last RESET or REWRITE operation on it was REWRITE. This can be determined by having RWT set the output bit in the file status word and having RST reset the bit. Then, if the bit is set at CLO time, it is an output file. An output record buffer is empty if the current component pointer, contained in the file pointer, is equal to the beginning address of the record buffer. CLO should not attempt to de-allocate the file parameter block from the stack. The Pascal program will take care of that.

The RMA is accessed using positive offsets from A5. The contents of registers A3 and A6 are generally not required by CLO. However, on exit from CLO, the contents of A3, A5, and A6 must be the same as their respective contents were on entry to CLO. CLO is exited by executing the RTS instruction.

If CLO detects an error, it executes a TRAP #14, which is followed in memory by a word indicating the type of error. The possible values of this word are described in paragraph 9.8 on handling traps. Some errors also return a status in DO. D7 should contain the address to return to from CLO when the TRAP #14 is executed.

## 9.4.4 Reset (RST)

Reset (RST) opens a file assignment for read so that reading will start at the beginning of the file. RST permits the file to have been previously RESET or REWRITTEN when it is called. If the file was RESET last, it is just rewound. If the file was REWRITTEN last, then, if the record buffer is not empty, it is written to the file before the file is rewound for input. The CLO description tells how to determine if a file has been REWRITTEN and the record buffer is not empty. RST puts 0 in the current component pointer of the file pointer. This marks the buffer contents as not valid for the Pascal program. RST also puts 0 in the file position entry of the file parameter block.

The RMA is accessed using positive offsets from A5. The contents of registers A3 and A6 are generally not required by RST. However, on exit from RST, the contents of registers A3, A5, and A6 must be the same as their respective contents were on entry to RST. RST is exited by executing the RTS instruction.

If RST detects an error, it executes a TRAP #14, which is followed in memory by a word indicating the type of error. The possible values of this word are described in paragraph 9.8 on handling traps. Some errors also return a status in DO. D7 should contain the address to return to from RST when the TRAP #14 is executed.

## 9.4.5 Rewrite (RWT)

Rewrite (RWT) opens a file assignment for write so that writing will start at the beginning of the file. If the file already exists when RWT is called, then RWT deletes the existing file and creates a new one. RWT sets up the current component pointer to point to the beginning of the record buffer. RWT sets up the address of the buffer end of the IOS portion of the file parameter block. For a text file, the buffer end is the buffer start plus 131 bytes. A nontext file has a buffer end equal to the buffer start plus the component size. The buffer ending address, then, is equal to the starting address plus the buffer size minus one. RWT also puts 0 in the file position entry of the file parameter block.

The RMA is accessed using positive offsets from A5. The contents of registers A3 and A6 are generally not required by RWT. However, on exit from RWT, the contents of registers A3, A5, and A6 must be the same as their respective contents were on entry to RWT. RWT is exited by executing the RTS instruction.

If RWT detects an error, it executes a TRAP #14, which is followed in memory by a word indicating the type of error. The possible values of this word are described in paragraph 9.8 on handling traps. Some errors also return a status in DO. D7 should contain the address to return to from RWT when the TRAP #14 is executed.

## 9.4.6 Read Buffer (RDBUF)

Read Buffer (RDBUF) reads the next buffer of data from a file. It sets the end of file bit to 1 in the file status word of the file parameter block if there is no more data available from the file; otherwise, it is set to 0. If the file is a text file and if the length of the record read is 0, RDBUF sets the end of line bit; otherwise, it clears it. Also, for a text file, RDBUF puts an ASCII space character (decimal 32) at the end of the line in the buffer. RDBUG sets up the address of the buffer end in the IOS portion of the file parameter block if it is not end of file. For a text file, and because of the space character appended to the record, the buffer end address is equal to the buffer start address plus the length of the record transferred. For a nontext file, the buffer end address is equal to the buffer start address plus the length of the record transferred minus one.

The only register that should be modified by RDBUF on return is A2. The stack pointer, A7, will be modified due to the RTS instruction used to return from RDBUF, pulling the return address from the top of the stack. However, all of the other registers (D0 through D7, A0, A1, A3 through A6) should be preserved throughout RDBUF. To accomplish this, the registers needed may be saved by pushing them on the stack. They would then be restored by pulling them from the stack before returning from RDBUF. A value of 0 should be returned in A2 if RDBUF encounters the end of file. Otherwise, the beginning address of the record buffer should be returned in A2.

If RDBUF detects an error, it executes a TRAP #14, which is followed in memory by a word indicating the type of error. The possible values of this word are described in paragraph 9.8 on handling traps. Some errors also return a status in DO. D7 should contain the address to return to from RDBUF when the TRAP #14 is executed.

## 9.4.7 Write Buffer (WRTBUF)

Write Buffer (WRTBUF) writes the current buffer of data to a file. On entry to WRTBUF, Al points one byte past the end of the record to be written. After writing the record, WRTBUF updates the end of buffer pointer in the IOS portion of the file parameter block in the same way that REWRITE initializes it. The buffer end address is equal to the buffer start address plus the buffer length minus one. The buffer length used for a text file is 132 bytes. The buffer length for a nontext file is the component size. The Motorola-supplied WRTBUF routine must restore the buffer end address, because it gets modified when the buffer is written to the file.

The only register that should be modified by WRTBUF on return is Al. The stack pointer, A7, will be modified due to the RTS instruction used to return from WRTBUF, pulling the return address from the top of the stack. However, all of the other registers (D0 through D7, A0, and A2 through A6) should be preserved through WRTBUF. To accomplish this, the registers needed may be saved by pushing them on the stack. They would then be restored by pulling them from the stack before returning from WRTBUF. The beginning address of the record buffer should be returned in Al.

If WRTBUF detects an error, it executes a TRAP #14, which is followed in memory by a word indicating the type of error. The possible values of this word are described in paragraph 9.8 on handling traps. Some errors also return a status in DO. D7 should contain the address to return to from WRTBUF when the TRAP #14 is executed.

# 9.5 INITIALIZATION UNDER VERSAdos (EXORmacs, VME/10, VM01, VM02, or MVME110)

The Motorola-supplied initialization routine accomplishes several functions, including:

- a. Setting up the RMA.
- b. Scanning the command line, if requested.
- c. Allocating additional memory, if required.
- d. Requesting trap and exception vectors.
- e. Setting up processor registers for the Pascal program.
- f. Calling the floating point initialization routine, if required.

Depending on what the user has done with the other I/O routines and the configuration of the system, some of the initialization functions can be simplified or even eliminated. For example, if the user's I/O routines do not require all of the RMA field, the initialization of the RMA can be simplified. If the user's system does not pass a command line to the Pascal program, there is no need for the initialization routine to contain code for scanning the command line. Most of the other initialization functions, except processor register initialization for the Pascal program, can be similarly reduced or eliminated, as permitted by the program's environment and I/O routines.

The parameters required by the Motorola-supplied initialization routine are passed in registers and in memory at execution time, and in external references at linkage edit time. The register contents expected on entry to the supplied initialization routine are listed in Table 9-15. The contents of registers not specified in Table 9-15 are indeterminate.

TABLE 9-15. Register Contents on Entry to Motorola-Supplied
Initialization Routine

DO.L Loading task name  D1.L Session number  D2.L Default user volume  D3.W Default user number  D4.L First 4 characters of default catalog  D5.L Second 4 characters of default catalog  D6.W Command line length in bytes	REGISTER	CONTENTS
D2.L Default user volume D3.W Default user number D4.L First 4 characters of default catalog D5.L Second 4 characters of default catalog D6.W Command line length in bytes	DO.L	Loading task name
D3.W Default user number  D4.L First 4 characters of default catalog  D5.L Second 4 characters of default catalog  D6.W Command line length in bytes	Dl.L	Session number
D4.L First 4 characters of default catalog D5.L Second 4 characters of default catalog D6.W Command line length in bytes	D2.L	Default user volume
D5.L Second 4 characters of default catalog D6.W Command line length in bytes	D3.W	Default user number
D6.W Command line length in bytes	D4.L	First 4 characters of default catalog
	D5.L	Second 4 characters of default catalog
n7 I Bit mask of logical units passed	D6.W	Command line length in bytes
Die mask of fosteat affics passed	D7.L	Bit mask of logical units passed
Al.L Default terminal ID	Al.L	Default terminal ID

The contents of registers D0, D2, D4, D5, and Al are ASCII characters. D1, D3, and D6 contain binary numbers of the length specified in Table 9-15. Register D7 contains a bit mask indicating which logical units were passed by the operating system to the Pascal program. A bit set to 1 indicates that the corresponding logical unit was passed. The logical unit number is given by the position number of the bit, with bit 0 being the least significant bit and bit 31 the most significant. VERSAdos logical unit numbers are in the range 1 through 7. Bit 0 of the register may or may not be set, but logical unit 0 of VERSAdos is never passed and is never available for use.

Normally, VERSAdos will always pass logical units 5 and 6 to the Pascal program. Logical unit 5 is the VERSAdos command device/file logical unit number. When it is passed, the Motorola-supplied I/O routines make it the default assignment for the file identifier input. Logical unit 6 is the VERSAdos log device/file logical unit number. When it is passed, the Motorola-supplied I/O routines make it the default assignment for the file identifier output.

The parameters passed in memory are the command line and a word containing bits which select various runtime options. The command line is placed in memory at a fixed offset from an external label, .PZMAIN, defined in the Pascal program by Phase 2 of the compiler. At linkage edit time, it is assigned a fixed address of the first byte past the end of the RMA. Thus, .PZMAIN indicates to the initialization routine the address of the RMA.

The command line passed begins with the first non-space character of the parameter field of the command which invoked the Pascal program. Thus, the name of the program is not passed. The number of bytes passed in the command line is contained in register D6 on start-up.

The memory word specifying runtime options is at the external label, .PMAIN. Only one runtime option is defined. If bit 0 — the least significant bit — is set to 0, the initialization routine does not scan the command line for file assignments and options; if bit 0 is 1, then the initialization routine does scan the command line for file assignments and options. In both cases, the initialization routine scans the command line for the Z option, which permits the stack/heap area to be expanded during initialization.

The external label .PMAIN also specifies to the initialization routine the entry point of the Pascal program. Execution of the Pascal program begins at .PMAIN+2.

Several other external labels are used by the Motorola initialization routine. All of the external labels referenced by the initialization routine are listed in Table 9-16.

TABLE 9-16. Motorola-Supplied Initialization Routine External References

EXTERNAL LABEL	DESCRIPTION
.PMAIN	Runtime option bit mask and Pascal program entry point -2
.PZMAIN	Next location past RMA in section 15
.PZSTART	First location in section 15 allocated by the compiler
.PALSTS	Entry point to allocate stack storage subroutine
.PVTRAPD	Entry point to TRAP #13 handler
.PVTRAPE	Entry point to TRAP #14 handler
•PVBUSER	Entry point to bus error exception handler
.PADDRER	Entry point to address error exception handler
.PVZDIV	Entry point to divide by zero exception handler
.PVCHKI	Entry point to CHK instruction exception handler
.PVTRAPV	Entry point to TRAPV instruction exception handler
.POPTION	Entry point to option scanning

Initialization references .PALSTS to guarantee that the allocate stack space routine will always be loaded, even though initialization does not use it. The user-written initialization routine should also reference .PALSTS. .POPTION is the entry point of a subroutine which extracts options from the command line. Except for .PMAIN, .PZMAIN, .POPTION, .PZSTART, and .PALSTS, the remaining externals are entry points to the various trap and exception handlers Pascal programs require. The Motorola-supplied initialization must know these entry points so that it can request its own handling of these traps and exceptions from the operating system.

The entry point of the initialization routine .PINIT is specified as an operand in the end statement of the initialization routine. After VERSAdos loads the Pascal program, it starts execution of it at this location. Once the initialization routine has configured the runtime environment, it starts the Pascal program at .PMAIN+2.

The initialization routine must contain the long JSR routine and an external definition to it, .PLJSR.

An external reference to .PLJSR normally brings in the standard initialization module. LJSR is a routine which implements a long (greater than 32K-byte offset) branch to subroutine. Figure 9-6 contains the source of the LJSR routine, which should be included in the user initialization procedure. The compiler generates an external reference to .PLJSR, even though it might never use it, so that the initialization procedure will be included in the linkage edit.

```
* .PLJSR - LONG JSR ROUTINE

* .PLJSR EQU *

MOVE.L (A7),A4 ! GET RETURN ADDRESS
ADD.L #4,(A7) ! CORRECT IT ON STACK
ADD.L (A4),A4 ! CALCULATE DESTINATION
JMP (A4) ! GO TO IT
```

FIGURE 9-6. LJSR Routine

The standard initialization causes the loading of routines that handle certain traps and exceptions. These trap and exception handlers also rely on some VERSAdos functions. Thus, to be independent of VERSAdos, the user will have to instruct the linker to load replacement routines. Paragraph 9.8 describes the trap and exception handlers that must be replaced.

Most of the RMA is initialized by the initialization routine. The areas not initialized by it are: the statement counter field, the seven display levels, the unused areas, the command line, and the runtime error routine storage.

The command line is stored in the RMA in the VERSAdos environment by the task which loads and starts the Pascal program. The command (name of the Pascal program) and any spaces following it are not stored; only the parameters in the command line are passed in the command line field. The runtime error routine storage area is provided so that the error handler can save some of the processor's registers without the possibility of destroying the stack/heap contents.

The Pascal program initializes the statement counter field and the seven display level fields.

The first thing the Motorola-supplied initialization routine does is initialize A7. The value put in A7 is .PZMAIN minus the size of the RMA. This causes A7 to point to the first byte of the RMA. Next, the register contents passed on startup, as shown in Table 9-15, are saved in the appropriate areas of the RMA. A carriage return is put at the end of the command line. After this, the supplied initialization routine requests information about the memory segment containing the stack/heap area. It uses the RMA as a buffer area to receive the information. The main pieces of information are the size of the memory segment and the smallest address of the segment. Room is left at the beginning of the segment for the vector tables required by the executive so that the Pascal program can service some of the traps and exceptions. The address of the first location past the vector table is saved in the RMA as the smallest heap address, and is used as the beginning of the heap. The code in Figure 9-7 then initializes the beginning of the heap. This code places heap maintenance information in the heap. The address of the first location after the heap maintenance information is saved as the heap pointer. All user-supplied initialization routines should set up the heap in this manner. The largest address of the stack/heap segment is saved as the stack/heap segment break address in the RMA. This address is used by the initialize file descriptor routine to keep the file descriptor blocks from straddling a segment boundary. This could only occur if the stack/heap area would be increased by the Z option on the command line.

Next, the Motorola-supplied initialization routine clears (stores 0's in) the command line information area. This is the area of the RMA from just past the command line area up to the stack/heap segment break address. The vector tables at the beginning of the segment are initialized next and the vectors announced to the operating system. This lets the runtime routines service certain traps and exceptions.

The runtime option word at .PMAIN is checked next to determine if the command line is to be scanned for file assignments and options. If bit 0 of this location is 0, the command line is not scanned for file assignments. The command line is still scanned for the Z option but the command line information area of the RMA, just past the command line and up to the stack/heap segment break address, is not updated.

If bit 0 of the word at .PMAIN is 1, the command line is scanned for file assignments and options. The location in the RMA that contains the "# of fields in command line" is updated to contain the number of file name fields in the command line, not counting the I= and O= fields if they are present. The information for each file name field is also updated in the RMA. The number of files in each field is stored in the appropriate position of the RMA. value is used to support file lists. The offset from the start of the command line, as saved in the RMA, to the start of the field is saved in the appropriate "offset to field" location in the RMA. The areas of the RMA labeled "current file in field" and "offset to current file" are used during Pascal program execution, and are not initialized beyond being cleared. If the initialization routine detects more than 16 file name fields, not counting the I= and O= fields, it reports an error and aborts the program. The options are also scanned and the offset to the option character from the start of the command line is saved in the array ['A'..'Z'] in the RMA. The offset is saved as a word value. Its position in the array is determined by the option letter.

For example, the first entry in the array is for the option character A, the second is for B, etc. If the option is preceded by a minus sign, the offset value saved in the array is the two's complement of the actual offset. This results in a negative entry in the array for minus options. The Z option is a special Pascal runtime option. Its presence is never indicated in the array even if it exists in the command line.

After the command line has been processed, the initialization routine determines if it needs to expand the stack-heap memory segment. If it found a Z option and the amount of stack/heap memory specified in the option is more than the current size, it attempts to add an additional memory segment at the top end (largest address) of the current segment. The size of the requested segment is equal to the size specified in the Z option minus the size of the current segment. Once the additional segment has been obtained, the RMA is moved up (to larger addresses) by an amount equal to the size of the added segment. Also, A7 is adjusted accordingly.

Next, the initialization routine sets up the register values needed for Pascal program execution. These register values are listed in Table 9-17. A3 points to the long JSR routine. A5, A6, and A7 all point to the first location of the RMA.

TABLE 9-17. Register Contents at End of Initialization

REGISTER	CONTENTS
A3.L	Points to long JSR routine
A5.L	Points to start of RMA
A6.L	Points to start of RMA
A7.L	Points to start of RMA

Then the initialization routine makes a call that will cause the "standard" floating point environment to be initialized, if required. The destination of the call is the first location of a section 8 common section named FINIT. This common section, as defined in the initialization routine, contains only an RTS instruction. However, if Phase 2 generated the appropriate external references to cause loading of the floating point routines, then they overwrite the common section with a call to standard floating point initialization, followed by an RTS instruction. The register contents of the MC68000/MC68010 are maintained across the call to the standard floating point initialization. No special initialization is required for fast floating point.

Finally, the initialization routine begins execution of the Pascal program. The entry point of the Pascal program is .PMAIN+2.

\* A3 CONTAINS SMALLEST HEAP ADDRESS

MOVE.L #-1, (A3) + CLR.L (A3) +

\* A3 NOW CONTAINS CURRENT HEAP POINTER \* SAVE A3 IN RMA HEAP POINTER LOCATION

FIGURE 9-7. Heap Initialization

## 9.5.2 Initialization Sequence under VERSAdos on the VM01, VM02, and MVMEll0

Initialization begins with the allocation of the temporary data segment SEGT. This segment is used for all calculations until the address of the Pascal data segment SEG2 has been determined and until SEG2 has been expanded to its final size with the Z option. Note that the relative position of the Pascal code and data segments cannot be set at link time as in the EXORmacs or VME/10 case without requiring a large block of contiguous memory. This is because no MMU is present on the VM01, VM02, or MVME110 to translate arbitrary physical addresses into logical addresses which would reflect the correct relative positioning established at link time. Also, SEG2 cannot be expanded by adding another contiguous data segment as with the EXORmacs or VME/10, since no MMU is present to guarantee contiguous logical addresses in all cases. Instead, the original SEG2 must be deleted and a new, larger SEG2 can then be allocated.

Once SEGT has been allocated, A7 is set to point to the end of SEGT minus the size of the RMA. Thus, A7 points to the first byte of the RMA. Next, the register contents passed on startup, as shown in Table 9-15, are saved in the appropriate areas of the RMA. A carriage return is then put at the end of the command line. Next, space is allotted at the beginning of the segment for the vector tables required by the executive so that the Pascal program can service some of the traps and exceptions. The address of the first location past the vector table is saved in the RMA as the smallest heap address and is used as the beginning of the heap. Heap maintenance information is then placed in the heap (as shown in Figure 9-7), and the heap pointer is set to the address of the first location after the heap maintenance information. Note that all user-supplied initialization routines should set up the heap in this manner.

Next, the Motorola-supplied initialization routine clears (stores 0's in) the command line information area. This is the area of the RMA from just past the command line area up to the stack/heap segment break address. The vector tables at the beginning of the segment are then initialized and the vectors announced to the operating system. This allows the runtime routines to service certain traps and exceptions.

At this point, segment information about the Pascal data segment SEG2 is retrieved using an RMS68K directive. If SEG2 does not exist, an error is issued and the program is aborted. Otherwise, the information about SEG2 is used to calculate the address of the command line in SEG2. The command line is then copied into SEGT where it can be examined later.

The runtime option word at .PMAIN is checked next to determine if the command line is to be scanned for file assignments and options. If bit 0 of this location is 0, the command line is not scanned for file assignments. The command line is still scanned for the Z option, but the command line information area of the RMA, just past the command line and up to the stack/heap segment break address, is not updated.

If bit 0 of the word at .PMAIN is 1, the command line is scanned for file assignments and options. The location in the RMA that contains the "# of fields in the command line" is updated to contain the number of file name fields in the command line, not counting the I= and O= fields if they are present. information for each file name field is also updated in the RMA. The number of files in each field is stored away in the RMA in order to support file lists later. The offset from the start of the command line to the start of the field, as saved in the RMA, is saved in the appropriate "offset to field" location in The areas of the RMA labeled "current file in field" and "offset to current file" are used during Pascal program execution, and are not initialized beyond being cleared. If the initialization routine detects more than 16 file name fields, excluding the I= and O= fields, it reports an error and aborts the program. The options are also scanned, and the offset to the option character from the start of the command line is saved in the array ['A'..'Z'] in the RMA. The offset is saved as a word value, and its position in the array is determined by the option letter.

For example, the first entry in the array is for the option character A, the second is for B, etc. If the option is preceded by a minus sign, the offset value saved in the array is the two's complement of the actual offset. This results in a negative entry in the array for minus options. The Z option is a special Pascal runtime option. Its presence is never indicated in the array even if it exists in the command line.

After the command line has been processed, the initialization routine determines if it needs to expand the stack-heap memory segment. If it finds a Z option and the amount of stack/heap memory specified in the option is more than the current size, the original copy of SEG2 is deleted and SEG2 is reallocated with the larger segment size.

Once we have processed the Z option, there is no longer any need for the temporary segment SEGT. Thus, we now copy the RMA from SEGT into SEG2, initialize A7 to point into SEG2 instead of SEGT, reinitialize the heap information as before, and reinitialize the trap vectors as before. Finally, SEGT is deleted.

The initialization routine now proceeds to set up the register values needed for Pascal program execution. These register values are listed in Table 9-17. A3 points to the long JSR routine, while A5, A6, and A7 all point to the first location of the RMA.

Next the initialization routine makes a call that will cause the "standard" floating point environment to be initialized, if required. The destination of the call is the first location of a section 8 common section named FINIT. This common section, as defined in the initialization routine, contains only an RTS instruction. However, if Phase 2 generated the appropriate external references

to cause loading of the floating point routines, then they overwrite the common section with a call to standard floating point initialization, followed by an RTS instruction. The register contents of the MC68000/MC68010 are maintained across the call to the standard floating point initialization. No special initialization is required for fast floating point.

Finally, the initialization routine begins execution of the Pascal program. The entry point of the Pascal program is .PMAIN+2.

## 9.6 INITIALIZATION UNDER RMS68K ON VM01, VM02, OR MVMEll0

The Motorola-supplied initialization routine accomplishes several functions, including:

- a. Setting up the RMA.
- b. Requesting trap and exception vectors.
- c. Setting up processor registers for the Pascal program.
- d. Calling the floating point initialization routine, if required.

Depending on what the user has done with the other I/O routines and the configuration of the system, some of the initialization functions can be simplified or even eliminated. For example, if the user's I/O routines do not require all of the RMA field, the initialization of the RMA can be simplified. Most of the other initialization functions, except processor register initialization for the Pascal program, can be similarly reduced or eliminated, as permitted by the program's environment and I/O routines.

No parameters are required by the Motorola-supplied initialization routine under RMS68K. Instead, register values, which are normally supplied on startup under VERSAdos, are set to benign values for the more restricted RMS68K.

The contents of registers D0, D2, D4, D5, and Al are ASCII characters. D1, D3, and D6 contain binary numbers of the length specified in Table 9-15. Register D7 contains the value zero, indicating that no logical units were passed to the Pascal program on startup.

Initialization references .PALSTS to guarantee that the allocate stack space routine will always be loaded, even though initialization does not use it. The user-written initialization routine should also reference .PALSTS. .POPTION is the entry point of a subroutine which extracts options from the command line. Except for .PMAIN, .PZMAIN, .POPTION, .PZSTART, and .PALSTS, the remaining externals are entry points to the various trap and exception handlers Pascal programs require. The Motorola-supplied initialization must know these entry points so that it can request its own handling of these traps and exceptions from the operating system.

Several other external labels are used by the Motorola initialization routine. All of the external labels referenced by the initialization routine are listed in Table 9-16.

The entry point of the initialization routine .PINIT is specified as an operand in the end statement of the initialization routine. After the sysgened system is booted up, the Pascal program contained in it starts execution at this location. After the initialization routine has configured the runtime environment, the user's Pascal program code begins execution at .PMAIN+2.

The initialization routine must contain the long JSR routine and an external definition to it, .PLJSR.

An external reference to .PLJSR normally brings in the standard initialization module. LJSR is a routine which implements a long (greater than 32K-byte offset) branch to subroutine. Figure 9-6 contains the source of the LJSR routine, which should be included in the user initialization procedure. The compiler generates an external reference to .PLJSR, even though it might never use it, so that the initialization procedure will be included in the linkage edit.

The standard initialization causes the loading of routines that handle certain traps and exceptions. These trap and exception handlers also rely on some RMS68K functions. Thus, to be independent of RMS68K, the user will have to instruct the linker to load replacement routines. Paragraph 9.8 describes the trap and exception handlers that must be replaced.

Most of the RMA is initialized by the initialization routine. The areas not initialized by it are: the seven display levels, the unused areas, the unused command line, and the runtime error routine storage.

The runtime error routine storage area is provided so that the error handler can save some of the processor's registers without the possibility of destroying the stack/heap contents.

The Pascal program initializes the statement counter field and the seven display level fields.

# 9.6.1 Initialization Sequence under RMS68K on the VM01, VM02, and MVMEll0

Initialization begins with the allocation of the temporary data segment SEGT. This segment is used for all calculations until the address of the Pascal data segment SEG2 has been determined. Note that the relative position of the Pascal code and data segments cannot be set at link time as in the EXORmacs or VME/10 case without requiring a large block of contiguous memory. This is because no MMU is present on the VMO1, VMO2, or MVMEllO to translate arbitrary physical addresses into logical addresses which would reflect the correct relative positioning established at link time.

Once SEGT has been allocated, A7 is set to point to the end of SEGT minus the size of the RMA. Thus, A7 points to the first byte of the RMA. Next, the register contents which would normally be passed on startup by VERSAdos (as listed in Table 9-15), must be set to safe values for the RMS68K environment. Of particular interest are these:

- a. D6.W is assumed to be 0 to indicate no command line is present.
- b. D7.L is assumed to be 0 to indicate that no logical units are being passed on startup.
- c. Al.L is assumed to be 'CN00' to indicate that the default terminal is the first serial port on the processor card.

Space is then allotted at the beginning of the segment for the vector tables required by the executive so that the Pascal program can service some of the traps and exceptions. The address of the first location past the vector table is saved in the RMA as the smallest heap address and is used as the beginning of the heap. Heap maintenance information is then placed in the heap, and the heap pointer is set to the address of the first location after the heap maintenance information. Note that all user-supplied initialization routines should set up the heap in this manner.

Next, the Motorola-supplied initialization routine clears (stores 0's in) the command line information area. This is the area of the RMA from just past the command line area up to the stack/heap segment break address. The vector tables at the beginning of the segment are then initialized and the vectors announced to the operating system. This allows the runtime routines to service certain traps and exceptions.

At this point, segment information about the Pascal data segment SEG2 is retrieved using an RMS68K directive. If SEG2 does not exist, an error is issued and the program is aborted. Otherwise, we can now use SEG2 in place of the temporary segment SEGT. Thus, we now copy the RMA from SEGT into SEG2, initialize A7 to point into SEG2 instead of SEGT, reinitialize the heap information as before, and reinitialize the trap vectors as before. Finally, SEGT is deleted.

The initialization routine now sets up the register values needed for Pascal program execution. These register values are listed in Table 9-17. A3 points to the long JSR routine, while A5, A6, and A7 all point to the first location of the RMA.

Next, the initialization routine makes a call that will cause the "standard" floating point environment to be initialized, if required. The destination of the call is the first location of a section 8 common section named FINIT. This common section, as defined in the initialization routine, contains only an RTS instruction. However, if Phase 2 generated the appropriate external references to cause loading of the floating point routines, then they overwrite the common section with a call to standard floating point initialization, followed by an RTS instruction. The register contents of the MC68000/MC68010 are maintained across the call to the standard floating point initialization. No special initialization is required for fast floating point.

Finally, the initialization routine begins execution of the Pascal program. The entry point of the Pascal program is .PMAIN+2.

#### 9.7 THE RUNTIME INTERFACE TO BIOS UNDER RMS68K

#### 9.7.1 Introduction

Pascal tasks have the capability of doing I/O under RMS68K, using the ports provided on the processor card of the VMO1, VMO2, or MVMEllO. To do this, users must SYSGEN BIOS with their Pascal task. To provide this support, the Pascal RTL provides two major functions. First, the routine CALCLU, given a device name, calculates the logical unit number that BIOS expects for the device. Users who wish to modify BIOS to support other devices need only modify CALCLU to translate the new device into the appropriate logical unit number. See paragraph 9.7.2 for a detailed description of CALCLU. The second function of the Pascal RTL is to establish a default terminal ID which will be assigned to the default Pascal text files INPUT and OUTPUT. This is done in the INIT procedure as described in paragraph 9.6.1. For specialized applications, users may want to change the default value of 'CNOO'.

#### 9.7.2 CALCLU Routine for RMS68K

CALCLU is a Pascal runtime routine that calculates the logical unit number (LUN) associated with a given device. As written, CALCLU recognizes four device names:

```
#PR (for a printer)
#CN01 (for a second terminal)
#CN00 (for a standard terminal)
# (for a standard terminal)
```

For #PR, CALCLU calculates an LUN of 3; for #CNO1, it calculates an LUN of 4; for #CNO0 or #, an LUN of 5 is calculated for input, or an LUN of 6 for output.

Whenever a device driver is added to BIOS, a SETLU macro call must be included in the CALCLU routine of BIOS. The parameters of this macro call are device name and LU, in the format:

SETLU '<device name>',<logical unit number>

The call should be included after the conditional statement IFEQ RMSVM with the other SETLU calls.

# 9.8 TRAP VECTORS

Motorola Pascal running under VERSAdos requires that certain trap vectors be under control of the Pascal program. These vectors are used to aid in debugging programs and are not necessary in a debugged program. There are seven vectors used by Pascal programs. The seven used are:

- a. TRAP #13 instruction
- b. TRAP #14 instruction
- c. Trap on Overflow (TRAPV) instruction
- d. Check (CHK) instruction
- e. Divide by zero
- f. Address Error
- q. Bus Error

TRAP #13 is used to indicate failure during range checking of some item which cannot be checked using the MC68000/MC68010 CHK instruction.

TRAP #14 is a general purpose error exit and may be invoked by either the Pascal program code or the runtime library routines. TRAP #14's are followed by one word in memory describing what kind of an error occurred. There are currently only five types of TRAP #14:

- a. A 0 in the word after the trap means an error has occurred in a Pascal runtime routine, and the error number is in D0. Only the low order byte of D0 is significant.
- b. A l in the word after the trap means it was a floating point runtime error. The floating point error number is in the low order word of DO.
- c. A 2 in the word after the trap means it was an error returned by either the FHS or IOS tasks. The relevant FHS/IOS error is in the lowest order byte of the DO register.
- d. A 3 in the word after the trap instruction means that a runtime error has occurred while executing in-line code -- such as a case index out of range error. The error number in this case is one word on the stack under the information pushed by the trap call.
- e. A 4 in the word after the trap instruction means the standard procedure HALT(n) was used in the Pascal source program. A 2-byte integer, n, is on the stack under the information pushed by the trap call. NOTE: HALT(0) means perform a normal termination; otherwise, an abort with the user's error number is done. HALT will not cause buffers associated with open files to be flushed.

Trap on overflow is currently unused, but is reserved for future enhancements.

The check instruction vector is required for range check of some items of 16 bits or less.

The divide-by-zero vector is required to catch divide-by-zero errors and report them properly.

The bus error vector is used to help in determining where and how a program is trying to access memory outside its range.

The address error vector is used to help in detecting stack/heap overflow and compiler mistakes.

If control is given to a routine via a trap vector, other than TRAP #14 with a word containing 4 following and a word of 0 on the stack below the trap information, it means that the program is terminating abnormally.

# 9.9 RUNTIME INTERFACE FOR VERSAmodule 01 Under VERSAbug

The Pascal runtime routines for the VERSAmodule 01 assume that VERSAbug is residing in ROM, and is configured as described in the "VERSAbug Operating Procedure" section of the VERSAbug Debugging Package User's Guide. To use Pascal without VERSAbug, the DEBUG entry in the Control Table (paragraph 9.9.1) must be changed and the runtime routines described in the following paragraphs may be altered to suit the user's purpose.

The layout of the Runtime Maintenance Area (RMA) for VERSAmodule 01 is shown in Table 9-18. This table corresponds to the areas of the RMA for VERSAdos (Table 9-14) which can't be redefined.

TABLE 9-18. VERSAmodule 01 Runtime Maintenance Area

## Offsets from A5

_		
<u>hex</u>	decimal	
0	0	Statement Counter
4	4	Heap Pointer
8	8	Display Level 0
С	12	Display Level l
10	16	Display Level 2
14	20	Display Level 3
18	24	Display Level 4
1C	28	Display Level 5
20	32	Display Level 6
24	36	Display Level 7
28	40	Not Used
		\$148 bytes (328 decimal)
170	368	Smallest Heap Pointer Value
174	372	Runtime Error Routine Storage
		\$48 bytes (72 decimal)
1BC	444	

The VERSAmodule 01 file parameter block is shown in Table 9-19. The Device ID is a 4-character device name, and the DDT Address is a 4-byte address of the Device Descriptor Table. The other field descriptions are as for the previous description of the file parameter block for Pascal under VERSAdos.

TABLE 9-19. VERSAmodule 01 File Parameter Block

## Offsets

hex	decimal	
0	0	File Position
4	4	Pascal File Status   Component Size
8	8	Device ID
С	12	DDT Address
10	16	Number of bytes input
14	20	Address of buffer start
18	24	Address of buffer end
1C	28	Record buffer
		(134 bytes if text file; component size if not)

All the runtime routines are position independent, except for the Device Service Address (DSA) entries in the Device Descriptor Table (DDT) (paragraph 9.9.2) and the stack/heap start and end addresses -- MEMBEG and MEMEND -- in the Control Table (paragraph 9.9.1). These addresses are all the addresses that define where the RAM for the Pascal program resides. Thus, the program can be moved, but its RAM will remain at a fixed address.

The routine .PINI, in the module INIT, sets the trap vectors. It assumes that the trap vectors are stored in RAM. If the trap vectors are to be put in ROM, the routine INIT must be edited so that the line MEM\$TYP EQU RAM changes to MEM\$TYP EQU ROM. Then assemble the runtime routines and reconstruct the library.

#### 9.9.1 Control Table

The Control Table describes general control information. Its format is as follows:

DDTLINK	DC.L	PRT1DDT-*	DDT link
.PVTRAP1	BRA	TRP1HNDL	Trap 1 handler
CBREAKB	BRA	CBREAK	Check for break
CBREAKAD	DC.L	SER IO1	Break serial I/O address
CBREAKHB	BRA	CBREAKH	Break handler
CWAITB	BRA	CWAIT	Check for wait
CWAITAD	DC.L	SER IO1	Wait serial I/O address
CWAITCH	DC.B	\$17	Wait character (CTRL-W)
	DC.B	0	Not used
EOF	DC.L	1	End of file error
START	BRA	•PSTART	Routine to start execution
STD\$DV	DC.B	'PRT1'	INPUT/OUTPUT files default to PRT1;
OTH\$DV	DC.B	'PR '	all other files default to PRT2.
DEBUG	DC.L	\$F00030	Address of VERSAbug pause routine,
*			or 0 if no VERSAbug present.
MEMBEG	DC.L	FIRST	Lowest address of stack/heap
MEMEND	DC.L	.PZMAIN	Highest address of stack/heap
	END	START	

#### where:

DDTLINK is the offset from the start of the Control Table to the start of the Device Descriptor Table (DDT).

.PVTRAP1 is a branch to the TRAP #1 handler. A TRAP #1 is taken to terminate the program. Both normal and error terminations are handled by this routine. The DO register contains \$0F if there was a normal termination; otherwise, it contains \$0E for any other termination. AO contains the error code if DO contains \$0E. This routine will stop the program and go to VERSAbug if the DEBUG flag is set (non-zero). If the flag is not set (zero), then VERSAbug is not resident and the program will execute a STOP instruction.

CBREAKB is a branch to the routine to check for a break. The I/O system calls this before reading or writing a character. This routine checks to see if the user has pressed the BREAK key. If pressed, the system calls the CBREAKH routine to service the break.

CBREAKAD is the address of the serial port to check the status of the BREAK key. The default value of this entry is serial port 1, which is usually connected to a user's terminal.

CBREAKHB is a branch to the routine that will service the break if CBREAK detects one. If the DEBUG flag is set, it will return control to VERSAbug. A VERSAbug GO command will continue execution. If the flag is zero, then there is no VERSAbug and break is ignored.

CWAITB is a branch to the routine to see if a CTRL-W has been typed on the device specified by CWAITAD. If it has, this routine will not return until something else is typed. This routine is called before each character is output. This allows the user to type a CTRL-W to suspend output in order to view it.

CWAITAD is the address of the serial port to check for CTRL-W.

CWAITCH is the character CTRL-W to wait on.

is the status returned by the read routines when they sense an end of file condition. On the terminals, this means that the user

typed a CTRL-Z.

is the first location to be executed. It is a branch to a routine that figures out how much memory is available to the program, and does a BRA .PINIT with the A7 register containing the address of

top of stack/heap, and the Al register containing the address of bottom of stack/heap.

bottom of stack/neap.

STD\$DV is the name of the default device for the files INPUT and OUTPUT.

OTH\$DV is the name of the default device for all other files.

DEBUG is the address where Pascal will go when the BREAK key is pressed or the program is terminated. If this address is 0, a break is ignored and program termination is done with a STOP #0 instruction. The default value of this location assumes that

VERSAbug is in its usual location at \$F00000.

MEMBEG contains the first location of the stack/heap. This defaults to

the first word of memory after the DSA.

MEMEND contains the last location of the stack/heap. This defaults to

the value of the symbol .PZMAIN, which is defined by the Pascal

compiler.

# 9.9.2 Device Descriptor Table

The Device Descriptor Table (DDT) has one entry for each device in the system. Initially, VERSAmodule 01 is set up for three devices, defined as follows:

#PRT1 Serial port 1 (normally connected to a user's terminal)
#PRT2 Serial port 2 (normally connected to a host computer)
#PR Parallel port 1, interfaced to a printer.

This selection can be changed by modifying the DDT.

An example format of an entry in the DDT is the following entry for serial port 1:

PRTIDDT	DC.L	PRT2DDT-*	#1.	Link
	DC.L	'PRT1'	#2.	Device name
	BRA	AINIT	#3.	Initialization subroutine
	BRA	ARST	#4.	Reset subroutine
	BRA	ARWT	<b>#5</b> .	Rewrite subroutine
	BRA	PlRD	#6.	Read subroutine
	BRA	AWRT	#7.	Write subroutine
	BRA	ACLO	#8.	Close subroutine
	DC.L	SER IO1	#9.	Device address
	DC.L	Plosa	#10.	DSA address

<sup>\*</sup> Initialization data (ASCII device data shown)

\*

DC.B	0	#11. Character null pad count
DC.B	0	#12. RETURN null pad count
DC.B	\$1A	#13. End-of-file character (CTRL-Z)
DC.B	\$15	#14. Serial I/O control character
DC.B	\$7 <b>F</b>	#15. Delete character (DEL)
DC.B	\$18	#16. Cancel line (CTRL-X)
DC.B	\$04	#17. Echo line (CTRL-D)
DC.B	0	#18. Not used

### where:

- #1 is the link; the offset to the next entry in the DDT, or 0 if this is the last entry.
- #2 is the device name.
- #3 is the call to the initialization subroutine.
- #4-#8 are subroutine entries; called whenever a reset, rewrite, read, write, or close call is made to the device. The register formats upon entry and exit are described in Table 9-20.
- #9 is the device address.
- #10 is the DSA address; the address (in RAM) of any variables used by this device. This is provided so that a single subroutine can service several devices. The device initialization should copy the initial data from the DDT entry into this area.

TABLE 9-20. Register Formats for I/O Subroutines (VERSAmodule 01)

SUBROUTINE	TIME	REGISTER	CONTENTS
Device	on entry	D7.L	Return address from initialization function.
initialization	encry	AO.L	Pointer to current DDT.
subroutine		A3.L	Address of long JSR routine.
Bubloucine		A5.L	Global variable pointer.
		A6.L	Local variable pointer.
		A7 •L	Stack pointer.
•	on exit	D7,A0,A3,A5,A6	Are preserved
	on entry	Dl.L D7.L	Pascal file status. Return address to Pascal program.
Reset	011-12	AO.L	Pointer to current DDT.
subroutine		A2.L	Pointer to file descriptor.
		A3.L	Address of long JSR routine.
		A5.L	Global variable pointer.
		A6.L	Local variable pointer.
		A7.L	Stack pointer.
•	on	DO.L	Error status.
	exit	D1,D7,A2-A7	Are preserved.
		CCR.Z	Set if no error; zero otherwise.
	on	Dl.L	Pascal file status.
	entry	D7.L	Return address to Pascal program.
Rewrite		AO.L	Pointer to current DDT.
subroutine		A2.L	Pointer to file descriptor.
		A3.L	Address of long JSR routine.
		A5.L	Global variable pointer.
		A6.L	Local variable pointer.
		A7.L	Stack pointer.
	on exit	D0.L D1,D7,A0,A2-A7 CCR.Z	Error status. Are preserved. Set if no error; zero otherwise.

TABLE 9-20. Register Formats for I/O Subroutines (VERSAmodule 01) (cont'd)

SUBROUTINE	TIME	REGISTER	CONTENTS
Read Subroutine	on entry	D1.L A0.L A2.L A3.L A5.L A6.L A7.L	Pascal file status. Pointer to current DDT. Pointer to file descriptor. Address of long JSR routine. Global variable pointer. Local variable pointer. Stack pointer.
	on exit	DO.L D1-D7,A0-A7 CCR.Z	Error status. Are preserved. Set if no error; zero otherwise.
Write Subroutine	on entry	D1.L A0.L A2.L A3.L A5.L A6.L A7.L	Pascal file status. Pointer to current DDT. Pointer to file descriptor. Address of long JSR routine. Global variable pointer. Local variable pointer. Stack pointer.
	on exit	DO.L D1-D7,A0-A7 CCR.Z	Error status. Are preserved. Set if no error; zero otherwise.
Close Subroutine	on entry	D1.L D7.L A0.L A2.L A3.L A5.L A6.L A7.L	Pascal file status. Return address to Pascal program. Pointer to current DDT. Pointer to file descriptor. Address of long JSR routine. Global variable pointer. Local variable pointer. Stack pointer.
	on exit	D0.L D1,D7,A0,A2-A7 CCR.Z	Error status. Are preserved. Set if no error; zero otherwise.

The initialization data is the data that will be copied into the DSA by the device initialization routine. For ASCII devices, the data is formatted as follows:

- #11 is the character null pad count; the number of nulls to put after a character.
- #12 is the carriage return null pad count; the number of nulls to put after a RETURN.
- is the end-of-file character (CTRL-Z); the character that tells the read routine to set the EOF status in the file variable.
- is the serial I/O control character; not used by any of the I/O subroutines since they assume that the serial I/O ports are already set up. This byte would normally contain the initial control word for the serial ports.
- #15-#17 are the delete character (DEL), cancel line (CTRL-X), and echo line (CTRL-D) characters; used for input editing when reading from the terminal.
- is not used; defined so that the DDT entry will take up an even number of bytes.

## 9.9.3 Standard I/O Routines

Four standard I/O routines are provided:

- PIRD If the file is of type TEXT, this routine will read a line from the terminal accepting the cancel, echo, and delete editing characters. If the file is of any other type, it will read unformatted until it reads enough bytes to fill the buffer.
- P2RD This routine is the same as P1RD, except it will not allow editing characters.
- AWRT This routine writes out a line to a serial port. The line is followed by a CR/LF if the file is of type TEXT. If the file is binary, it will send out the component one byte at a time without formatting.
- PWRT This routine is the same as AWRT, except it writes out a line to a parallel port.

#### 9.9.4 Initialization

The VERSAmodule initialization routine performs the same functions as the EXORmacs and VME/10 initialization routine (paragraph 9.5), but is much simpler due to the elimination of much of the RMA initialization, command line scanning, and VERSAdos interfacing. The VERSAmodule initialization routine accomplishes several functions, including:

- a) Setting up the RMA.
- b) Initializing the trap vectors.
- c) Setting up processor registers for the Pascal program.
- d) Initializing the devices.

Note that a user-written initialization routine for VERSAmodule must also contain the code shown in Figures 9-6 and 9-7. In addition, the initialization routine expects register Al to contain the address of the bottom of the stack/heap (see MEMBEG in the control table) and register A7 to contain the address of the top of the stack/heap (see MEMEND in the control table).

## 9.9.5 Table Listing

MOTOROLA M68000 ASM FIX :2560. .TABLE .SA

PASCAL I/O CONTROL TABLES

2		TABLE	IDNT	0,0	IO DEFINITIONS TABLES
3		••		*****	
4		*			
5		*			
6		*			
7		*	PASCA	A L I/O ROUTINES	
8		*			
9		* C0	<b>OPYRIGHTE</b>	O 1980 BY MOTOROLA, INC	Z <b>.</b>
10		*			
11		*			
12		*			
13		*****	*****	*******	*****
14		*			
15		* CONTROL	TABLE		
16		* CONTAIL	NS CONTROL	L BRANCHES AND VARIABLE	ES
17		*			
18	8000000		SECTION	8	
19	0000000		XREF	TRP1HNDL, CBREAK, CBREAK	TIAWD.HX
20			XDEF	.PTABLE, DDTLINK, CBREAM	•
21			XDEF	CWAITB, CWAITAD, CWAITCH	•
22			XDEF	STD\$DV,OTH\$DV,START	•
23			XDEF	DEBUG	
23 24			XDEF	MEMBEG, MEMEND	
2 <del>4</del> 25			XREF	.PZMAIN	
26 26			XREF	.PSTART	
26 27			XDEF	EOF	
27 28			XDEF	.PVTRAP1	
	0000000	DONDER		*	
29 8	00000000	.PTABLE DDTLINK		PRT1DDT-*	DDT LINK
30 8 00000000		_			TRAP 1 HANDLER
31 8 00000004		.PVTRAP1		TRP1HNDL CBREAK	CHECK FOR BREAK
32 8 00000008		CBREAKB			BREAK SER IO ADDR
33 8 0000000C		CBREAKAD		SER IOI	BREAK HANDLER
34 8 00000010		CBREAKHB		CBREAKH	
35 8 00000014		CWAITB	BRA	CWAIT	CHECK FOR WAIT
36 8 00000018		CWAITAD		SER_IO1	WAIT SER IO ADDR
37 8 0000001C		CWAITCH	DC.B	\$17	WAIT CHAR (CTL-W)
38 8 0000001D			DC.B	0	NOT USED
39 8 0000001E		EOF	DC.L	1	END OF FILE ERROR (DREAD)
40 8 00000022		START	BRA	. PSTART	START ROUTINE
41 8 00000026		STD\$DV	DC.B	'PRT1'	INPUT/OUTPUT DEFAULT DEVICE
42 8 0000002A	50522020	OTH\$DV	DC.B	*PR *	DEFAULT FOR OTHER FILES

```
$F00030
                                                                       ADDRESS OF DEBUG
 43 8 0000002E 00F00030
                             DEBUG
                                      DC.L
 44 8 00000032 00000018
                             MEMBEG
                                      DC.L
                                               FIRST
                             MEMEND
                                      DC.L
                                                .PZMAIN
 45 8 00000036 00000000
46
47
                             * VERSAMOULE EQUATES
 48
49
                             SER IO1 EQU
                                                                       TERMINAL SER IO
                                                $F70011
 50
               00F70011
                             SER IO2 EQU
                                                $F70019
                                                                       HOST SER IO
 51
               00F70019
                                                $F70020
                             PDI1
                                      EOU
 52
               00F70020
53
54
 55
                             * LABELS TO DSA ENTRIES
 56
 57
                                      OFFSET
                                               O
                                                                       CHAR NULL PAD COUNT
      00000000 00000001
                             CHRNL
                                      DS.B
 58
                                               1
                                                                       CR NULL PAD COUNT
                                      DS.B
 59
      00000001 00000001
                             CRNL
                                               1
                                                                       EOF CHAR
                                      DS.B
 60
      00000002 00000001
                             EOFCHR
                                                1
                                                                       SER IO CONTROL BYTE
      00000003 00000001
                                      DS.B
                                                1
 61
      00000004 00000001
                             DELCHR
                                      DS.B
                                                                       DELETE CHAR CHAR
                                               1
 62
                                                                       CANCEL LINE CHAR
 63
      00000005 00000001
                             CANCHR
                                      DS.B
                                                1
                                                                       ECHO LINE CHAR
      00000006 00000001
                             ECHOCHR DS.B
                                                1
 64
65
66
                               VERSAMODULE DEVICE DESCRIPTOR TABLES (DDT)
67
 68
 69
               80000008
                                      SECTION 8
                                                AINIT, ARST, ARWT, PIRD, AWRT, ACLO
                                      XREF
 70
                             PRTIDDT DC.L
                                                PRT2DDT-*
                                                                       T.TNK
 71 8 0000003A 00000030
 72 8 0000003E 50525431
                                                'PRT1'
                                                                       DEVICE ID
                                      DC.L
                                                                       INIT SUB
                                      BRA
                                                AINIT
 73 8 00000042 6000FFBC
 74 8 00000046 6000FFB8
                                                ARST
                                                                       RST SUB
                                      BRA
                                                                       RWT SUB
 75 8 0000004A 6000FFB4
                                      BRA
                                                ARWT
 76 8 0000004E 6000FFB0
                                      BRA
                                                PIRD
                                                                       READ SUB
                                                                       WRITE SUB
 77 8 00000052 6000FFAC
                                      BRA
                                                AWRT
 78 8 00000056 6000FFA8
                                      BRA
                                                ACLO
                                                                       CLO SUB
 79 8 0000005A 00F70011
                                      DC.L
                                               SER IO1
                                                                       DEV ADDR
 80 8 0000005E 00000000
                                      DC.L
                                                Pldša
                                                                       DSA ADDR
81 8 00000062 00
                                                                       CHAR NULL PAD COUNT INIT
                                      DC.B
                                               0
82 8 00000063 00
                                      DC.B
                                                                       CR NULL PAD COUNT INIT
83 8 00000064 1A
                                                                       EOF CHAR (CTL-Z) INIT
                                                $1A
                                      DC.B
                                                                       SER IO CTL CHAR INIT
84 8 00000065 15
                                      DC.B
                                                $15
                                                                       DELETE CHAR (DEL)
85 8 00000066 7F
                                      DC.B
                                               $7F
                                                                       CANCEL LINE (CTL-X)
86 8 00000067 18
                                      DC.B
                                                $18
                                                                       ECHO LINE (CTL-D)
87 8 00000068 04
                                      DC.B
                                                $04
                                                                       NOT USED
                                      DC.B
88 8 00000069 00
                                                0
89
                                      XREF
                                                P2RD
 90
 91 8 0000006A 00000030
                             PRT2DDT
                                      DC.L
                                                PRDD-*
                                                                       LINK
 92 8 0000006E 50525432
                                                                       DEVICE ID
                                      DC.L
                                                'PRT2'
 93 8 00000072 6000FF8C
                                      BRA
                                                AINIT
                                                                       INIT SUB
                                                                       RST SUB
 94 8 00000076 6000FF88
                                      BRA
                                                ARST
 95 8 0000007A 6000FF84
                                      BRA
                                                ARWT
                                                                       RWT SUB
                                                                       READ SUB
                                                P2RD
96 8 0000007E 6000FF80
                                      BRA
97 8 00000082 6000FF7C
                                                AWRT
                                                                       WRITE SUB
                                      BRA
                                                                       CLO SUB
 98 8 00000086 6000FF78
                                      BRA
                                                ACLO
99 8 0000008A 00F70019
                                      DC.L
                                               SER IO2
                                                                       DEV ADDR
100 8 0000008E 00000008
                                      DC.L
                                                P2DSA
                                                                       DSA ADDR
                                                                       CHAR NULL PAD COUNT INIT
101 8 00000092 00
                                      DC.B
                                                0
                                                                       CR NULL PAD COUNT INIT
102 8 00000093 00
                                      DC.B
                                                0
                                                                       EOF CHAR (CTL-Z) INIT
103 8 00000094 1A
                                      DC.B
                                                $1A
104 8 00000095 15
                                                                       SER IO CTL CHAR INIT
                                      DC.B
                                                $15
                                                                       DELETE CHAR (DEL)
105 8 00000096 7F
                                      DC.B
                                                $7F
                                                                       CANCEL LINE (CTL-X)
106 8 00000097 18
                                      DC.B
                                                $18
107 8 00000098 04
                                      DC.B
                                                                       ECHO LINE (CTL-D)
                                                $04
                                                                       NOT USED
108 8 00000099 00
                                      DC.B
                                                0
                                               ILL, PWRT
109
                                      XREF
                                                                       LINK
110 8 0000009A 00000000
                             PRDD
                                      DC.L
                                                0
                                                PR '
                                                                       DEVICE ID
111 8 0000009E 50522020
                                      DC.L
112 8 000000A2 6000FF5C
                                               AINIT
                                                                       INIT SUB
                                      BRA
                                                                       RST SUB
113 8 000000A6 6000FF58
                                      BRA
                                               ILL
114 8 000000AA 6000FF54
                                      BRA
                                                ARWT
                                                                       RWT SUB
```

```
READ SUB
                                     BRA
                                              ILL
115 8 000000AE 6000FF50
                                                                    WRITE SUB
                                     BRA
                                              PWRT
116 8 000000B2 6000FF4C
                                                                    CLO SUB
117 8 000000B6 6000FF48
                                     BRA
                                              ACLO
                                                                    DEV ADDR
                                     DC.L
                                              PDI1
118 8 000000BA 00F70020
                                                                    DSA ADDR
119 8 000000BE 00000010
                                     DC.L
                                              PRDSA
                                     DC.B
                                                                    CHAR NULL PAD COUNT INIT
120 8 000000C2 00
                                              0
                                                                    CR NULL PAD COUNT INIT
121 8 000000C3 00
                                     DC.B
                                                                    EOF CHAR (CTL-Z) INIT
                                     DC.B
                                              $1A
122 8 000000C4 1A
                                                                    SER IO CTL CHAR INIT
123 8 000000C5 15
                                     DC.B
                                              $15
124 8 000000C6 7F
                                                                    DELETE CHAR (DEL)
                                     DC.B
                                              $7F
                                                                    CANCEL LINE (CTL-X)
125 8 000000C7 18
                                     DC.B
                                              $18
                                     DC.B
                                                                    ECHO LINE (CTL-D)
                                              $04
126 8 000000C8 04
                                                                    NOT USED
127 8 000000C9 00
                                     DC.B
                                              0
                                     SECTION
              00000000
                                              0
128
129 0 00000000 00000008
                            P1DSA
                                     DS.B
                                              8
                                     DS.B
130 0 00000008 00000008
                            P2DSA
                                              8
131 0 00000010 00000008
                            PRDSA
                                     DS.B
                                              8
                            FIRST
                                     DC.L
                                                                    FIRST ADDRESS OF STACK-HEAP
132 0 00000018 00000000
                                              0
                            * SECTION 15 MUST FOLLOW THIS ADDRESS!!!!!!!!!
133
134 8
              00000022
                                     END
                                              START
```

\*\*\*\*\* TOTAL ERRORS 0-\*\*\*\*\* TOTAL WARNINGS 0--

SYMBOL TABLE LISTING

SYMBOL NAME		SECT	VALUE	SYMBOL NAM	1E	SECT	VALUE
.PSTART	XREF	*	00000000	ECHOCHR			00000006
.PTABLE	XDEF	8	00000000	EOF	XDEF	8	0000001E
.PVTRAP1	XDEF	8	00000004	EOFCHR			00000002
.PZMAIN	XREF	*	00000000	FIRST		0	00000018
ACLO	XREF	*	00000000	ILL	XREF	*	00000000
AINIT	XREF	*	00000000	MEMBEG	XDEF	8	00000032
ARST	XREF	*	00000000	MEMEND	XDEF	8	00000036
ARWT	XREF	*	00000000	OTH\$DV	XDEF	8	0000002A
AWRT	XREF	*	00000000	P1DSA		0	00000000
CANCHR			00000005	PlRD	XREF	*	00000000
CBREAK	XREF	*	00000000	P2DSA		0	8000000
CBREAKAD	XDEF	8	000000C	P2RD	XREF	*	00000000
CBREAKB	XDEF	8	8000000	PDI1			00F70020
CBREAKH	XREF	*	00000000	PRDD		8	0000009A
CBREAKHB	XDEF	8	00000010	PRDSA		0	00000010
CHRNL			00000000	PRT1D <b>DT</b>		8	0000003A
CRNL			00000001	PRT2DDT		8	0000006A
CWAIT	XREF	*	00000000	PWRT	XREF	*	00000000
CWAITAD	XDEF	8	00000018	SER IO1			00F70011
CWAITB	XDEF	8	00000014	SER IO2			00F70019
CWAITCH	XDEF	8	0000001C	S <b>TAR</b> T	XDEF	8	00000022
DDTLINK	XDEF	8	00000000	STD\$DV	XDEF	8	00000026
DEBUG	XDEF	8	0000002E	TRP1HNDL	XREF	*	00000000
DELCHR			00000004				

		-

#### CHAPTER 10

#### FLOATING POINT ROUTINES

#### 10.1 IMPLEMENTATION

M68000 Family Pascal offers two versions of floating point software: the IEEE standard floating point processor simulator (M68341), which supports 32-, 64-, and 80-bit numbers; and the single-precision fast floating point software package (M68343), which supports 32-bit numbers only. The fast floating point (FFP) software, selectable with Pascal's Q option (Phase 1 command line or option comment in source program), offers a significant speed advantage over the default standard version.

The floating point routines are made available when the Pascal program is linked to Pascal's default runtime library, PASCALIB.RO. For fast floating point (FFP), all routines are separately-callable subroutines in PASCALIB. In standard floating point (standard FP), most real functions are performed by software simulation of a floating point processor; several functions are performed by separately-callable subroutines in PASCALIB.

Modules which use fast floating point may not be linked with modules which use the standard floating point. If this is attempted, the linker will display the error message:

## \*\* WARNING 701 - Multiply defined symbol: .PFLOATP

This chapter describes the interface between M68000 Family Pascal and the floating point routines, and lists the real functions provided in the default runtime library; the user may wish to replace certain routines with his own 32-bit, IEEE-format-compatible routines.

Chapter 11 provides an internal representation of data which is applicable to either version of floating point, and a brief glossary of floating point terms. Appendix A provides a description of the standard FP processor.

# 10.1.1 Interface to Floating Point Processor (Standard FP)

Instructions to the standard floating point processor take the form of the M68000/M68010 reserved F-line instruction. Thus, when the M68000/M68010 encounters a floating point processor instruction, it generates a trap to the F-line exception handler. This handler then sets up the appropriate environment for the floating point processor, and executes it.

However, in the EXORmacs environment, the F-line trap would return control to the executive, which would determine the cause of the trap and finally give control back to the Pascal F-line trap handler. In order to bypass this overhead, a call to an F-line trap simulator is inserted before each F-line instruction.

The F-line trap simulator sets up the environment as if an F-line trap had occurred and the F-line trap handler had serviced it, and then calls the floating point processor.

The Phase 2 command line option -J inhibits the generation of the call to the F-line trap simulator. In this case, the F-line instructions generated would be executed. Thus, when using the -J option, the user must supply his own F-line trap handler, memory fetch/store routine, and floating point initialization routine. Appendix A describes the requirements of the F-line trap handler and the memory fetch/store routine.

# 10.1.2 Externals (Standard FP)

A number of external label references and definitions are used by the floating point software. If Phase 2 generates any floating point instructions, it will also generate an external reference to .PFINIT in order to bring in the floating point initialization routine. Additionally, if the Phase 2 command line option J is enabled and floating point instructions are generated, then .PFPOINT will be referenced as an external. .PFPOINT is the entry point of the F-line trap simulator. If the J option is disabled for the Phase 2 compilation of the main program (i.e., -J had been entered as a command option), then an RTS instruction will be generated in section 8 and defined as the external definition for .PFPOINT. This results in floating point instructions which exist in the runtime library to be executed as F-line instructions, even though they are preceded by a call to .PFPOINT.

The F-line trap simulator routine references .P68341P, which is the entry point to the floating point processor. This causes the linkage editor to include the floating point processor. The F-line trap simulator also includes an area in section 15 for the floating point register block required by the floating point processor. However, the block is not defined externally, since the F-line trap simulator passes the address of the block to the floating point processor as an entry parameter. Any user supplied F-line trap handler should supply its own floating point register block definition in section 15.

### 10.1.3 Floating Point Initialization (Standard FP)

The floating point initialization routine is called from the main initialization routine, as described in paragraph 9.5.1. First, the floating point initialization routine saves on the stack all the registers it will be using. Floating point registers occupy a space in memory directly above the RMA.

Next, it initializes a floating point exception vector table starting at the smallest heap pointer value as defined in the RMA (floating point exception vectors are located between the heap and the Pascal exception vectors). The structure of the table is shown in Figure 10-1. The starting address of the table gets passed to the floating point processor as an entry parameter. The default exception handler is included in the .PFINIT module. The exception handler loads the appropriate error number in AO and then aborts the program.

The floating point initialization routine then updates the smallest heap pointer value in the RMA to point just after the vector table. The next step is to re-initialize the heap and heap pointer, as shown in Figure 9-8.

The floating point initialization routine then clears the STATUS and CNTRL registers of the floating point processor. Finally, it restores the registers it saved on entry and executes an RTS.

The supplied floating point initialization routine includes the instructions in the FINIT named common section that cause the floating point initialization to be called (see paragraph 9.5.1). Due to the order in which the linkage edit must be done, a user-supplied floating point initialization routine should not include the FINIT named common section. The user-supplied FINIT named common should be in a separate module and reference the beginning of the user's floating point initialization routine as an external. The linkage edit sequence that must be followed with user-supplied real runtime routines is:

- a. Load the Pascal program modules.
- b. Load the user-supplied runtime routines, including floating point processor initialization, F-line trap handler, etc.
- c. Read the standard Pascal runtime library.
- d. If using a user-supplied floating point processor initialization routine, load the user-supplied FINIT common section.

FPVEC DC.L INVALID.OPERATION
DC.L OVERFLOW
DC.L UNDERFLOW
DC.L DIVIDE.BY.ZERO
DC.L INEXACT.RESULT
DC.L INTEGER.OVERFLOW
DC.L RESERVED.EXPONENT

FIGURE 10-1. Floating Point Exception Vector Table

### 10.2 REAL RUNTIME ROUTINES (STANDARD FP)

This section describes real runtime routines that the user might want to replace. The descriptions include the external labels used to call the routine, the arguments and result of the routine, and the entry conditions that would cause a runtime error.

Each routine is written as a subroutine. All functions not listed here are handled by the floating point processor. The processor contains four floating point registers named FPO, FP1, FP2, and FP3 (all of type xreal), plus status and control registers. Registers A3, A5, and A6 must be preserved through the routine. Although they may be used by the routine, their original contents must be restored upon exit from the routine. Other registers may be modified by the routine.

The floating point processor is fully described in Appendix A.

The trap STATUS register of the floating point processor is set appropriately for any errors detected by the routines. If the trap is enabled, then the corresponding trap handler (as indicated in the floating point exception vector table) is called by the runtime routine. The trap stack environment is set up as if the trap handler had been called by the floating point processor.

10.2.1 Sine

External label: .PSIN

Entry: FPO Argument in radians.

A7.L Pointer to return address on the stack.

Exit: FPO Sine of entry FPO.

A7.L Pointer to the stack with the return address removed.

Description: Returns sine of value passed in FPO. Generates invalid

operation error if entry value is a NaN or an infinity.

10.2.2 Cosine

External label: .PCOS

Entry: FPO Argument in radians.

A7.L Pointer to return address on the stack.

Exit: FPO Cosine of entry FPO.

A7.L Pointer to the stack with the return address removed.

Description: Returns cosine of value passed in FPO. Generates an

invalid operation error if entry value is a NaN or an

infinity.

10.2.3 Tangent

External label: .PTAN

Entry: FPO Argument in radians.

A7.L Pointer to return address on the stack.

Exit: FPO Tangent of entry FPO.

A7.L Pointer to the stack with the return address removed.

Description: Returns tangent of value passed in FPO. Generates invalid

operation error if entry value is a NaN or an infinity.

## 10.2.4 Arctangent

External label: .PATN

Entry: FPO Argument.

A7.L Pointer to return address on the stack.

Exit: FPO Arctangent, in radians, of argument.

A7.L Pointer to the stack with the return address removed.

Description: Returns the arctangent of the value passed in FPO.

Generates invalid operation error if entry value is a NaN.

The result is in the range  $-\pi/2$  to  $+\pi/2$ .

NOTE: ARCSIN(X) = ARCTAN(X/SQRT(1-SQR(X)))

 $ARCCOS(X) = \pi/2 - ARCTAN(X/SQRT(1-SQR)X))$ 

# 10.2.5 Natural Logarithm

External label: .PLOG

Entry: FPO Argument.

A7.L Pointer to return address on the stack.

Exit: FPO Natural logarithm of entry FPO.

A7.L Pointer to the stack with the return address removed.

Description: Returns natural logarithm of value passed in FPO. Generates

invalid operation error if entry value is a NaN, an

infinity, or negative.

### 10.2.6 Exponential

External label: .PEXP

Entry: FPO Argument.

A7.L Pointer to return address on the stack.

Exit: FPO e raised to the power of the entry FPO.

A7.L Pointer to the stack with the return address removed.

Description: Returns result of e raised to the power of the value passed

in FPO. Generates invalid operation error if argument is a NaN or an infinity. Generates overflow if argument is greater than approximately 11355.83. Generates underflow if

argument is less than approximately -11400.19.

#### 10.2.7 Power

External label: .PPWR

Entry: FP0 The base. FP1 The exponent.

A7.L Pointer to return address on the stack.

Exit: FPO The result of raising the base to the exponent.

FPl Preserved.

A7.L Pointer to the stack with the return address removed.

Description: Returns result of raising entry value in FPO by entry value

in FPl. The result is determined by taking the exponential of the product of the power times the natural log of the base. Therefore, power can generate any of the errors that

exponential, multiplication, and log can generate.

10.2.8 Round

External label: .PRND

Entry: FPO Argument.

A7.L Pointer to return address on the stack.

Exit: FPO Argument +.5 or -.5.

DO.L Result of rounding FPO.

A7.L Pointer to the stack with the return address removed.

Description: Round is performed by adding 0.5 to a positive argument or

subtracting 0.5 from a negative argument, setting the rounding mode to round-to-zero, and then moving the argument to DO, all using floating point processor instructions. The original rounding mode is restored: An integer overflow

error may be generated when the argument is moved to DO.

10.2.9 Truncate

External label: .PTRC

Entry: FPO Argument.

A7.L Pointer to return address on the stack.

Exit: FPO Preserved.

DO.L Result of truncating FPO.

A7.L Pointer to the stack with the return address removed.

Description: Truncate is performed by setting the rounding mode to

round-to-zero and then moving the argument to DO, all using floating point processor instructions. The original rounding mode is restored. An integer overflow error may be

generated when the argument is moved to DO.

### 10.2.10 Not-a-Number (NaN)

External label: . PNAN

The long integer to be placed in the significand of the NAN. DO.L Entry:

Pointer to return address on the stack. A7.L

FP0 NaN result. Exit:

> Preserved unless error; if error, contents destroyed. DO.L

> Pointer to the stack with the return address removed. A7.L

Returns a non-trapping NaN in FPO. Right justified in the Description:

significand of the NaN is the entry argument. A runtime

error of 1070 is generated if the argument is zero.

# 10.3 REAL RUNTIME ROUTINES (FFP)

The fast floating point routines in the library PASCALIB.RO are written as subroutines which may be replaced by the user if desired. User-supplied routines must meet the same interface requirements as the furnished routines. All FFP routines must reside in the same contiguous block of memory because of word-sized branches between some routines.

This section lists the subroutines, their external labels, arguments, and entry and exit conditions. A separate paragraph describes exceptional conditions.

There are two general types of routines: functions and conversions. Most of the routines expect the primary argument to be in data register D7, and the secondary argument, if present, to be in register D6. For example, a floating point add operation must provide the source value in D6 and the destination value in D7. The square root function, however, is a 1-argument function; D7 will contain the argument, which will be replaced by the result. Most routines set the condition code as determined by the results of the operation involved. Most of the functions preserve the caller's register set. The amount of stack required for each routine is minimal.

The conversions -- along with the five primary functions add, subtract, multiply, divide, and square root -- return the highest accuracy possible. This is done by producing results as though to infinite precision during computation, and then rounding to single precision. When a result is exactly between two representable values in the format, rounding will occur up for positive values and down for negative values. This gives an effective 23.5 binary bits of precision, or approximately 7.2 decimal digits. However, there are cases where less precision is available, such as when cancellation occurs during the addition of oppositely-signed numbers which are very close in value. "wobbling precision" inherent in conversions from such as floating-point to decimal may actually cause the return of eight full decimal digits of accuracy if the leading decimal digit is small. The transcendentals have varying precision, depending on arguments and the function invoked.

The FFP routines do not handle infinity or NaN's. Calculations or functions, which in the standard FP would have resulted in the creation of an infinity or a NaN, will cause a runtime error if FFP is enabled. In addition, the FFP routines do not maintain signed zeros (positive and negative); only positive zero is generated.

10.3.1 Sine

External label: .PQSIN

Entry: D7.L Argument in radians.

A7.L Pointer to return address on the stack.

Exit: D7.F Sine of argument.

A7.L Pointer to the stack with the return address removed.

CCR Z bit set if result is 0; N bit set if result is negative;

V bit set if source value too large.

Description: Returns sine of source value. If source value is extremely

large and little or no precision would result, zero is

returned instead.

10.3.2 Cosine

External label: .PQCOS

Entry: D7.L Argument in radians.

A7.L Pointer to return address on the stack.

Exit: D7.F Cosine of argument.

A7.L Pointer to the stack with the return address removed.

CCR Z bit set if result is 0; N bit set if result is negative;

V bit set if source value too large.

Description: Return cosine of source value. If source value too large,

zero is returned.

10.3.3 Tangent

External label: .POTAN

Entry: D7.L Argument in radians.

A7.L Pointer to return address on the stack.

Exit: D7.F Tangent of argument.

A7.L Pointer to stack with return address removed.

CCR Z bit set if result is 0; N bit set if result is negative;

V bit set if source value too large.

Description: Return tangent of source value. If source value too large,

zero is returned.

## 10.3.4 Arctangent

External label: .PQATAN

Entry: D7.L Argument.

A7.L Pointer to return address on the stack.

Exit: D7.L Arctangent, in radians, of argument.

A7.L Pointer to stack with return address removed.

CCR Z bit set if result 0; N bit cleared.

Description: Returns arctangent of source value in the range  $-\pi/2$  to  $\pi/2$ .

NOTE: ARCSIN(X) = ARCTAN(X/SQRT(1-SQR(X)))

 $ARCCOS(X) = \pi/2 - ARCTAN(X/SQRT(1-SQR)X))$ 

## 10.3.5 Natural Logarithm

External label: .PQLOG

Entry: D7.L Argument.

A7.L Pointer to return address on the stack.

Exit: D7.L Natural logarithm of entry argument.

A7.L Pointer to stack with return address removed.

CCR Z bit set if result 0; N bit set if result negative;

V bit set if argument is negative.

Description: Returns natural logarithm of source value. A negative or 0

argument is illegal and causes a runtime error with the abort

code set to invalid operation.

### 10.3.6 Exponential

External label: .PQEXP

Entry: D7.L Argument (base).

A7.L Pointer to return address on the stack.

Exit: D7.L e raised to the power of the base.

A7.L Pointer to stack with return address removed.

CCR Z bit set if result 0; N bit cleared.

Description: Returns result of raising e to the power of the base.

Underflow will return 0. Overflow causes a runtime error.

10.3.7 Power

External label: .PQPWR

Entry: D6.L The exponent.

D7.L The base.

A7.L Pointer to return address on the stack.

Exit: D6.L Preserved.

D7.L Result of raising base to the exponent.

A7.L Pointer to stack with return address removed.

CCR Z bit set if result 0; N bit cleared.

Description: Returns the result of the base value taken to the power of

the exponent. A negative or 0 base value is illegal and causes a runtime error. Underflow will return 0. Overflow

causes a runtime error.

10.3.8 Round

External label: .PQRND

Entry: D7.L FP number.

A7.L Pointer to return address on the stack.

Exit: D7.L Rounded FP long word integer (2's complement).

A7.L Pointer to stack with return address removed.

CCR N bit set if result negative; Z bit set if result 0.

Description: Accepts FP value and replaces it by its rounded, signed 2's

complement binary long word equivalent. Similar to .PQFPI, but rounds positive values by adding .5 and truncating; rounds negative values by subtracting .5 and truncating.

Overflow causes a runtime error.

10.3.9 Test

External label: .PQTST

Entry: D7.L Destination number.

A7.L Pointer to return address on the stack.

Exit: D7.L Preserved.

A7.L Pointer to stack with return address removed. CCR N bit set if result negative; Z bit set if 0.

Description: Sets the CCR as determined by the value in D7 for negative,

positive, and zero.

### 10.3.10 Compare

External label: .PQCMP

Entry: D6.L Source number.

D7.L Destination number.

A7.L Pointer to return address on the stack.

Exit: D6.L Preserved.

D7.L Preserved.

A7.L Pointer to stack with return address removed.

CCR N and V bits set for proper arithmetic tests; Z bit set if

result 0.

Description: Sets the CCR as determined by an arithmetic comparison of the

source and destination values. The comparison is the result

of the source taken from the destination. Neither argument

is altered.

### 10.3.11 Absolute Value

External label: .PQABS

Entry: D7.L Argument number.

A7.L Pointer to return address on the stack.

Exit: D7.L Absolute value.

A7.L Pointer to stack with return address removed.

CCR N bit cleared; Z bit set if result 0.

Description: Return the absolute value of the argument.

## 10.3.12 Arithmetic Negate

External label: .PONEG

Entry: D7.L Argument.

A7.L Pointer to return address on the stack.

Exit: D7.L Negated result,

A7.L Pointer to stack with return address removed.

CCR N bit set if result negative; Z bit set if result 0.

Description: Returns the negated value of the argument.

#### 10.3.13 Addition

External label: .PQADD

Entry: D6.L Addend (source).

D7.L Adder (destination).

A7.L Pointer to return address on the stack.

Exit: D6.L Preserved.

D7.L Result of source added to destination.

A7.L Pointer to stack with return address removed.

CCR N bit set if result negative; Z bit set if result 0.

Description: Returns the sum of source and destination values. Underflow

will return 0. Overflow causes a runtime error.

### 10.3.14 Subtraction

External label: .PQSUB

Entry: D6.L Subtrahend (source).

D7.L Minuend (destination).

A7.L Pointer to return address on the stack.

Exit: D6.L Preserved.

D7.L Result of source subtracted from destination.
A7.L Pointer to stack with return address removed.

CCR N bit set if result negative; Z bit set if result 0.

Description: Returns the result of subtracting the source from the

destination; the sign of the source is inverted and the

operation treated as an addition.

### 10.3.15 Multiplication

External label: .PQMUL

Entry: D6.L Multiplier (source).

D7.L Multiplicand (destination).

A7.L Pointer to return address on the stack.

Exit: D6.L Preserved.

D7.L Result of source multiplied by destination.

A7.L Pointer to stack with return address removed.

CCR N bit set if result negative; Z bit set if result 0.

Description: Returns result of multiplying the source by the destination.

Underflow will return 0. Overflow causes a runtime error.

#### 10.3.16 Division

External label: .PQDIV

Entry: D6.L Divisor (source).

D7.L Dividend (destination).

A7.L Pointer to return address on the stack.

Exit: D6.L Preserved.

D7.L Result of source divided into destination.
A7.L Pointer to stack with return address removed.

CCR N bit set if result negative; Z bit set if result 0.

Description: Returns result of dividing the source into the destination.

Underflow will return 0. Overflow causes a runtime error. A

zero divisor is illegal and causes a runtime error.

## 10.3.17 Square Root

External label: .PQSQRT

Entry: D7.L Argument.

A7.L Pointer to return address on the stack.

Exit: D7.L Square root of argument.

A7.L Pointer to stack with return address removed.

CCR Bit N is cleared and bit Z is set if result 0. A negative

value is illegal and causes a runtime error.

Description: Returns the square root of the argument.

#### 10.3.18 Division with Remainder

External label: .PQREM

Entry: D6.L Divisor.

D7.L Dividend.

A7.L Pointer to return address on the stack.

Exit: D6.L Preserved.

D7.L Remainder.

A7.L Pointer to stack with return address removed.

CCR N bit set if result negative; Z bit set if result 0.

Description: Similar to .PQDIV but there is no overflow condition.

## 10.3.19 Conversion of Floating Point to Integer (Truncate)

External label: .PQFPI

Entry: D7.L FP number.

A7.L Pointer to return address on the stack.

Exit: D7.L Fixed point long word integer (2's complement).

A7.L Pointer to stack with return address removed.

CCR N bit set if result negative; Z bit set if result 0.

Description: Accepts FP value and replaces it by its signed 2's complement

binary long word equivalent. Range provided is -2,147,483,649 < value < +2,147,483,648. If magnitude of input is larger than that allowed by 32-bit signed binary value, overflow will occur. Results of over 24-bit integer

magnitude are imprecise and have low end zeros.

## 10.3.20 Conversion of Integer to Floating Point

External label: .PQIFP

Entry: D7.L Fixed point long word integer (2's complement).

A7.L Pointer to return address on the stack.

Exit: D7.L FP number.

A7.L Pointer to stack with return address removed.

Description: Accepts a signed 2's complement binary long word value and

replaces it with a single-precision FP value. Integers of

more than 24 bits in size will be rounded and imprecise.

## 10.3.21 Read Real

External label: .PQRDR

Entry: AO.L Address of Pascal file pointer.

Al.L Address of real number.

A7.L Pointer to return address on the stack.

Exit: A0.L Preserved.

Al.L Preserved.

A7.L Pointer to stack with return address removed.

Description: Reads a real number from a text file and stores it at the

specified location.

### 10.3.22 Write Real

External	label:	.PQWRR
Entry:	D0.W D1.W	Width of field for real number. Width of field for fractional part; if Dl negative, number written in exponential format.
	D7.L	Real number.
	AO.L	Address of Pascal file pointer.
	A7.L	Pointer to return address on the stack.
Exit:	D0.W	Contents destroyed.
	Dl.W	Contents destroyed.
	D7.L	Contents destroyed.
	AO.L	Preserved.
	A7.L	Pointer to stack with return address removed.
Description:		Writes a real number to a text file in fixed point or floating point format.

## 10.3.23 Exceptional Conditions

The following list details all unusual conditions possible during fast floating point operations and identifies the results for each case.

## Underflow

Underflow occurs when a result is smaller than the smallest representable value supported. When this occurs a positive zero result is returned with no abnormal condition signaled.

## Overflow

When an operation exceeds the largest positive or negative normalized value handled, an overflow condition occurs. Overflow causes a runtime error with abort code 2002.

## Divide by Zero

Division by zero is invalid and will cause a runtime error with abort code 2008. (Division of zero by zero yields abort code 2400.)

## Negative Square Root

A negative square root other than zero is invalid and will cause a runtime error with abort code 2001.

## Invalid ASCII Conversion to Float

When converting a character string to float and an invalid pattern is detected, a runtime error will occur with abort code 1032.

## Sine/Cosine/Tangent Argument Too Large

If the input argument to any sine, cosine, or tangent function will result in less than 5 bits of precision because of excessive magnitude, zero is returned with the V bit set in the condition code register.

## Negative X for X\*\*Y Power Function

If a negative value is used to take to a floating power, a runtime error will occur with abort code 2001.

# Negative X for Log(X)

If a negative logarithm is attempted, a runtime error will occur with abort code 2001.

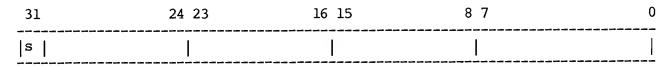
#### CHAPTER 11

### INTERNAL REPRESENTATION OF DATA

### 11.1 INTERNAL REPRESENTATION

The floating point data in this section is generally valid for both standard floating point and fast floating point. Exceptions are noted.

## Integer:



Size: 4 bytes

Format: Signed two's-complement

Range: -2,147,483,648 to 2,147,483,647

for an integer subrange type within the range -128 to 127, inclusive:

Size: 1 byte

Format: Signed two's-complement

Range: -128 to 127

for an integer subrange type that extends outside the range -128 to 127, inclusive, but is within the range -32,768 to 32,767, inclusive:

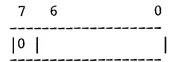
15	8 7	0
s		

Size: 2 bytes

Format: Signed two's-complement

Range: -32,768 to 32,767

Cha	ra	ct	er	:
<b>ULIA</b>	ьa	しし	-	



Size:

1 byte

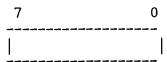
Format:

7-bit ASCII

Range:

0 to 127

Boolean:



Size:

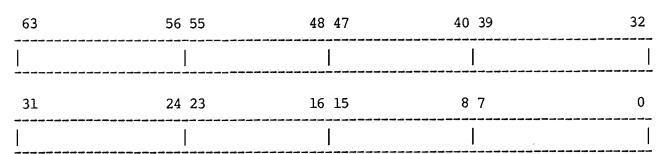
1 byte

Values:

0 = False

1 = True

Set:



Size:

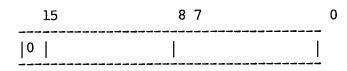
8 bytes

Range:

Up to 64 elements

Enumerated

Scalar:



Size:

2 bytes

Representation: 0 to 32,767

31	24 23	16 15	8 7	0
0				
	Size: 4 byte	es		
		0 to 2,147,483,643	7	
String:				
Cur. Length			•	
	Size: 2 to 3 Representation:	32766 bytes Current-length wor 0 to 32764 ASCII	rd and characters	
Pointer:				
31 		16 15 		0 
		<u> </u>		
	Size: 4 byte Range: 0 to 2			

7

0

1 byte

Representation: 0 to 127

Size:

31	30	23 22			0
s	exponent (e	)   	significand	(f)	_
	Length in bi	ts		32	_
	Interpretati positive negative	on of sign:		0 1	
	bias of e range of interpret	ation of e e ation of significand	l numbers	unsigned integer 127 0 < e < 255 1.f (-1)^s x 2^(e-127) x 1.f	
		NOT	<u>re</u>		
	Significand lies in the range $1.0 \le \text{significand} \le 2.0$ , with the integer part implicit.				
	Signed Zeroes e = f =	s <b>:</b>		0 0	
	e = bias of interpo range (	zed numbers: f e retation of significand	eal numbers	0 126 0.f nonzero (-1)^s x 2^-126 x 0.f	
	Signed Inf e = f = Not-a-Numk	finities:		255 0	
	e = f =	cetation of significand		255 nonzero don't care	
	minimum po minimum po maximum ne	ositive normalized ositive normalized ositive denormalized egative normalized egative normalized	1.2 x 10 1.4 x 10 -1.2 x -	9.2 x 10 <sup>1</sup> 8 0 <sup>2</sup> -38 5.4 x 10 <sup>2</sup> -20	

63	62	52 51		0
s	exponent (e)		significand	(f)
	Length in bits			64
	Interpretation of positive negative	sign:		0
			numbers	unsigned integer 1023 0 < e < 2047 1.f (-1)^s x 2^(e-1023) x 1.f
		NOT	<u>E</u>	
	Signific with the	cand lies in the ran e integer part impli	ge 1.0 <u>&lt;</u> sigr cit.	nificand < 2.0,
	Signed Zeroes: e = f =			0 0
	range of f	umbers:	eal numbers	0 1022 0.f nonzero (-1)^s x 2^-1022 x 0.f
	Signed Infinit: e = f =	ies:		2047 0
	Not-a-numbers: e = f = interpretat	ion of significand		2047 nonzero don't care
	Ranges:  maximum positi minimum positi minimum positi			1.8 x 10 <sup>307</sup> 2.2 x 10 <sup>308</sup> 4.9 x 10 <sup>308</sup>

79 78	64 63 62	0
s   exponent (e)	j	f
	< s	ignificand>
Length in bits		80
Interpretation of sign:     positive     negative		0 1
Normalized Numbers: interpretation of e bias of e range of e interpretation of signification		2's complement integer 0 -16384 <= e < 16383 j.f (-1)^s x 2^e x j.f
	NOTE	
Significand lies in with the integer par		mificand < 2.0,
Signed Zeroes: e = significand =		-16384 (\$4000) 0
Reserved Operands:  Denormalized numbers:  e =  bias of e  interpretation of signif  range of f  relation to representati		-16384 0 0.f nonzero (-1)^s x 2^-16384 x 0.f
Signed Infinities: e = significand =		16383 (\$3FFF) 0
Not-a-numbers: e = significand = interpretation of signif	icand	16383 (\$3FFF) nonzero don't care
Ranges:  maximum positive normalized  minimum positive normalized  minimum positive denormaliz	l	6 x 10 <sup>4931</sup> 8 x 10 <sup>4933</sup> 9 x 10 <sup>4952</sup>

#### 11.2 DEFINITIONS

Biased Exponent - The sum of the exponent and a constant (Bias) chosen to make the biased exponent's range non-negative.

Binary Floating Point Number - A bit string characterized by three components: a sign, a signed exponent, and a significand. Its numerical value, if any, is the signed product of its significand and two raised to the power of its exponent. A bit string is not always distinguished from a number it may represent.

<u>Denormalized</u> - The exponent is the format's minimum, the explicit or implicit leading bit is a zero, and the number is not normal zero. To denormalize a binary floating point number means to shift its significand right while incrementing its exponent, until it is a denormalized number.

Exponent - That component of a binary floating point number which signifies the power to which two is raised in determining the value of the represented number. Occasionally, the exponent is called signed or unbiased exponent.

FFP - An abbreviation for 'fast floating point'.

FP - An abbreviation for 'floating point'.

Fraction - The field of the significand that lies to the right of its implied binary point.

<u>Infinities</u> - Infinities are represented by having all exponent bits on and significand bits off. The sign bit determines the difference between a plus or minus infinity.

 $\overline{\text{NaN}}$  - Not a Number; a bit representation which indicates that the number is not a valid floating point number. NaN's may be user-generated, for example, when initializing areas of memory to indicate that no valid floating point number has been stored there.

Normalized - If the number is nonzero, shift its significand left while decrementing its exponent until the leading significand bit becomes one; the exponent is regarded as if its range were unlimited. If the significand is zero, the number becomes normal zero. Normalizing a number does not change its sign.

Normal Zero - The exponent is the format's minimum and the significand is zero. Normal zero may have either a positive or negative sign. Only the extended format has any unnormalized zeroes.

 $\underline{\text{Significand}}$  - That component of a binary floating point number which consists of an explicit or implicit leading bit to the left of its binary point and a fraction field to the right of the binary point.

<u>Unnormalized</u> - The exponent is greater than the extended format's minimum and the explicit leading bit is zero. If the significand is zero, this is an unnormalized zero.

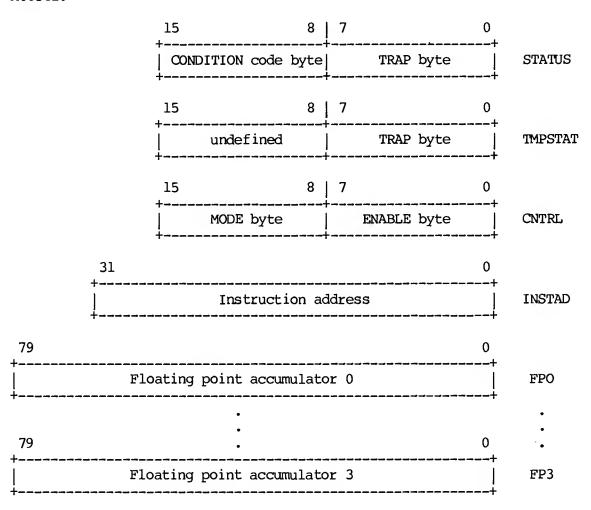
		_

#### APPENDIX A

#### STANDARD FLOATING POINT PROCESSOR

### A.1 PROGRAMMER'S MODEL

The data in this appendix applies to the Motorola standard floating point, M68341.



The standard floating point processor has eight registers available to the programmer. The four floating point accumulators (FPO, FPI, FP2, and FP3) contain floating point numbers in internal format. The instruction address register contains the address of the floating point instruction currently being executed. The control register is initialized by the programmer to specify the modes of calculation and of trapping on errors. The status register is set by the floating point processor and may be examined by the programmer. The temporary status is used to hold the status of the last operation only. The bytes making up the status and control registers are further defined in the following paragraphs.

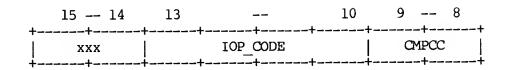
# A.1.1 TRAP Status Byte

•	•	•	_	•	2	_	•
xxx	RSVX	IOVF	INEX	DZ	UNFL	OVFL	++   IOP   ++

The bits in the trap status byte are set if any errors have occurred. Note that each bit of the trap status byte must be reset by the caller. The FP processor only writes 1 bits into the status byte, and never clears existing bits. This is done so that a long calculation can be completed with the error status checked once at the end. Note that the bits in the TRAP status byte are in the same bit positions as the corresponding bits in the ENABLE mode byte.

Bit 0	Invalid operation
Bit 1	Overflow
Bit 2	Underflow
Bit 3	Divide-by-zero
Bit 4	Inexact result
Bit 5	Integer overflow
Bit 6	Reserved exponent value (minimum or maximum exponent) seen as an
	input operand
Bit 7	Unused, reserved

# A.1.2 CONDITION Code Status Byte



This result status byte contains the result of a floating point compare instruction and also the type of an invalid operation error, if one occurred.

Bits 8-9 Condition codes from FCMP instruction (CMPCC)

00 = Equal

01 = Less than

10 = Greater than

11 = Unordered

Bits 10-13 Invalid operation code (IOP CODE)

This field is set when an invalid operation occurs and the IOP bit is set in the TRAP status byte.

0 = No IOP error.

2 = (+infinity) + (-infinity) in affine mode.

3 = Tried to convert NaN to binary integer.

4 = In division: 0/0, infinity/infinity or divisor is not normalized and the dividend is not zero and is finite.

5 = One of the input arguments was a trapping NaN.

6 = Unordered condition tested by predicate other than equal or not-equal.

7 = Projective closure use of +/- infinity.

8 = 0 \* infinity.

9 = In REM (ea) is zero or not normalized or FPn is infinite.

10 = Value of 'k' for BINDEC or 'p' for DECBIN is out of range.

11 = Tried to MOV a single denormalized number to a double
 destination.

12 = Tried to return an unnormalized number to single or double (invalid result).

13 = Illegal instruction

### Bits 14-15 Unused, reserved

### A.1.3 Temporary Trap Status Byte (TMPSTAT)

. 7	-	•	_	3	_	1	=
	RSVX	IOVF	INEX	DZ	UNFL	OVFL	++   IOP   ++

The bits in the temporary status byte are identical to those in the TRAP status byte except they only represent the status of the last operation. They are cleared at the start of each operation. They can be used by the trap handler to determine the cause of a trap. At the end of the operation, they are ORed into the TRAP status byte to create the sticky bits that can be used to determine the status of a string of operations.

### A.1.4 ENABLE Byte

7	6	<del>-</del>	-	3	_	_	0
	RSVX		INEX	DZ	UNFL	OVFL	IOP

The programmer may set a one in any bit to enable a trap on the corresponding error condition.

Bit 0	Invalid operation
Bit l	Overflow
Bit 2	Underflow
Bit 3	Divide-by-zero
Bit 4	Inexact result
Bit 5	Integer overflow
Bit 6	Reserved exponent value (maximum or minimum exponent) seen as an input operand
Bit 7	Unused, reserved

# A.1.5 MODE Byte

15 14	13 12		10	9 8
	PREC	NORM	CLOSURE	ROUND

The programmer sets bits in this byte to control the calculation modes as defined below.

Bits 8-9 Rounding mode (ROUND)

00 = Round to nearest

01 = Round to zero

10 = Round to plus infinity

11 = Round to minus infinity

Bit 10 Affine/projective mode (CLOSURE)

0 = Projective closure

1 = Affine closure

Bit 11 Normalizing mode select (NORM)

1 = Normalize denormalized numbers while converting to internal
 format. (Normalizing mode)

0 = Do not normalize denormalized operands before an operation.
 (Warning mode)

Note: Unnormalized numbers are not affected by bit 11.

Bits 12-13 Rounding precision select (PREC)

00 = Round to extended

01 = Round to single

10 = Round to double

11 = Unused, reserved

Bits 14-15 Unused, reserved

#### A.2 FLOATING POINT OPERATIONS

### A.2.1 Memory Data Format Descriptors

Dyadic operations may be applied to operands of differing formats, since all operands are converted to internal (extended) format for the actual calculation. The floating point format of an operand stored in memory is identified as follows:

```
S = Single
D = Double
X = Extended
```

Three sizes of binary integers may also be specified by:

```
B = Byte (8 bit)

W = Word (16 bit)

L = Long (32 bit)
```

Finally, the conversion from binary floating point to decimal (BCD) representation will be provided and is indicated by an FMOVE instruction with the data type:

P = Decimal format

### A.2.2 Assembler Instruction Format

The assembler instruction format is designed to follow the current M68000 family assembler conventions as closely as possible.

The format is:

```
<label> <mne>.<siz> <addr>
```

#### where:

```
<label>
          ::= Symbolic label
 <mne>
          ::= Instruction mnemonic
<ea>
         ::= MC68000/MC68010 addressing mode
 <reg>
          ::= <facc>
                CNTRL
                                 Control register
                STATUS
                                 Status register
                INSTAD
                                 Instruction address
                TMPSTAT
                                 Current status
 <facc>
         ::= FPO | FP1 | FP2 | FP3 FP accumulators
```

#### A.2.3 Move Instructions

The mnemonic 'FMOVE' is used to transfer data into and out of the floating point processor. It has the auxiliary effect of converting between the various supported formats. Some examples of the FMOVE instruction are:

FMOVE. <siz></siz>	<ea>,FPn</ea>
FMOVE. <siz></siz>	FPn, <ea></ea>
FMOVE	FPn,FPm
FMOVE	<ea>,CNTRL</ea>
FMOVE	CNTRL, <ea></ea>
FMOVE	<ea>,STATUS</ea>
FMOVE	STATUS, <ea></ea>
FMOVE	INSTAD, <ea></ea>
FMOVE	<ea>,INSTAD</ea>

It should be noted that, although the data type identifier is syntactically associated with the instruction, in the case of floating point instructions, the data type is actually associated with the <ea> field. All numbers in the floating point accumulators are represented in extended format; the result of any arithmetic operation is also in extended format. The data type descriptor really describes the memory format of the data. Any move between a floating point accumulator and memory implies a conversion between extended format and the specified memory format, with a possible rounding operation.

### A.2.4 Arithmetic Operations

The dyadic arithmetic operations expect one operand to be in a floating point accumulator. The other operand may be in a floating point accumulator, in memory, or in an MC68000/MC68010 data register. The result is left in a floating point accumulator. Monadic operations work upon an operand in a floating point accumulator and leave the result in the same accumulator. The supported operations are:

Dy	ac	li	C

FADD.B	W	L	S	D	X	<src>,FPn</src>	Addition
FSUB.B	W	L	S	D	Х	<src>,FPn</src>	Subtraction
FMUL.B	W	L'	S	D'	Х	<src>,FPn</src>	Multiplication
FDIV.B	W	L	S	D	Х	<src>,FPn</src>	Division
FREM.B	W	L	S	D	Х	<src>,FPn</src>	Remainder
FCMP.B	W	L	S	D	Х	<src>,FPn</src>	Compare

Mon	ad	ic

FINT	FPn	Integer-part
FABS	FPn	Absolute value
FSQRT	FPn	Square root
FNEG	FPn	Negate
FNOP		Wait for completion of
		previous operation

### A.2.5 Floating Point Compare Instructions

Comparisons may be performed between two floating point numbers and the result returned as condition code bits in the status register. The floating point compare is a dyadic operation which compares the contents of a floating point accumulator with another floating point accumulator or with the contents of a MC68000/MC68010 effective address. The compare instruction has the form:

FCMP.B|W|L|S|D|X

<ea>,FPn

Compare FP accumulator

which sets the condition codes according to FPn - <ea>, and

FCMP

FPn,FPm

Compare FP accumulators

which sets the condition codes according to FPm - FPn.

### A.2.6 Test for Special Value Instructions

The contents of a floating point accumulator or memory operand may be tested for the five kinds of floating point values. The operation performed is a test for equality between the contents of the effective address and a particular special value. These instructions are:

ISNAN.S D X ISZERO.S D X ISINF.S D X ISNORM.S D X	<src></src>	Is it a NaN?
ISZERO.Ś Ď X	<src></src>	Is it normal zero?
ISINF.S Ď X	<src></src>	Is it infinity?
ISNORM.Š Ď X	<src></src>	Is it a normalized,
• •		non-zero number?
ISNNORM.S D X	<src></src>	Is it not normalized?

The condition code is set so that 'equal' means the test is true, and 'not equal' means the test is false.

### A.2.7 Conditional Branch Instructions

The result of a compare or special value test may be accessed in two ways. Branching on the compare condition codes is possible, using:

FBEQ	<ea></ea>	Equal
FBNE	<ea></ea>	Not equal
FBGE	<ea></ea>	Greater or equal
FBGT	<ea></ea>	Greater
FBLE	<ea></ea>	Less or equal
FBLT	<ea></ea>	Less
FBUND	<ea></ea>	Unordered
FBORD	<ea></ea>	Ordered

where the <ea> is limited to relative addressing.

Alternatively, the instructions

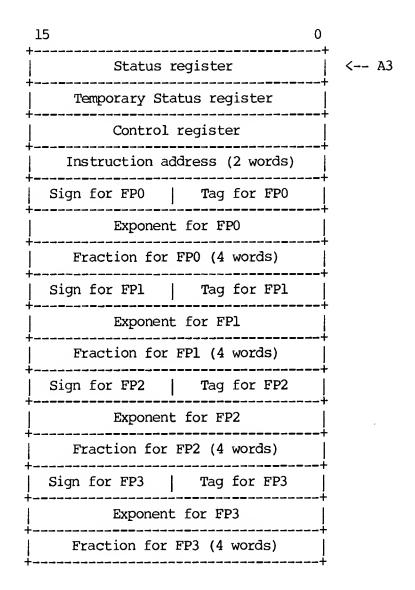
FSEQ	<dest></dest>	Set if equal
FSNE	<dest></dest>	Set if not equal
FSLE	<dest></dest>	Set if less or equal
FSLT	<dest></dest>	Set if less than
FSGE	<dest></dest>	Set if greater or equal
FSGT	<dest></dest>	Set if greater than
FSUND	<dest></dest>	Set if unordered
FSORD	<dest></dest>	Set if ordered

will store a word of all one's (for true) or all zero's (for false) at the effective address, depending on whether the specified condition is true or false. Standard MC68000/MC68010 instructions may then be used to test the result of the comparison. The <ea>'s allowed are the same as the ones for the MC68000/MC68010 'Scc' instructions.

### A.3 SOFTWARE IMPLEMENTATION

# A.3.1 Floating Point Register Block

The FP software maintains a block of 29 words in RAM, which simulates the user-visible registers of the floating point processor. The 'front end' F-line trap routine will set up register A3 to point to the register block. The organization of the FP register block in terms of 16-bit words is shown below.

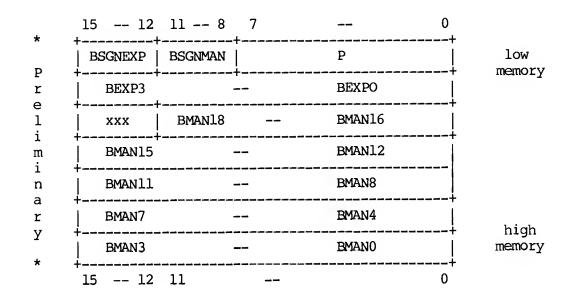


# A.3.2 Binary-Decimal Conversions

The BCD representation of the contents of a floating point accumulator may be stored to memory using:

FMOVE.P FPn, <ea>
FMOVE.P <ea>,FPn

which converts the contents of floating point accumulator 'n' to seven words in BCD format as follows:



where:

BSGNEXP Sign of exponent

\$0 = Positive

SA = Number is +infinity (other digits zero)

\$B = Number is -infinity (other digits zero) \$C = Number is a NaN (other digits zero)

\$F = Negative

BEXPn Nth BCD digit of exponent

BSGNMAN Sign of mantissa \$0 = Positive

\$F = Negative

BMANn Nth BCD digit of mantissa

P Binary integer giving the number of BCD digits of mantissa to the right of the decimal place.

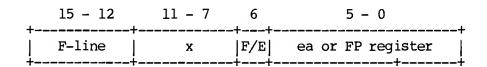
The range of P is: 0 <= P <= 19 on input.

xxx Unused, reserved

Note that non-numeric values are represented by the special codes \$A, \$B, and \$C in the sign of the exponent; 'P' will be equal to zero for all non-numeric values. Infinities will have all other BCD digits set to zero. A NaN will have the binary error address stored right-justified in the mantissa field.

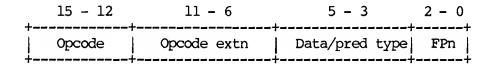
# A.3.3 Software Floating Point Instruction Format

The first word of a floating point instruction will be an F-line opcode which will trap to the F-line trap handler. This word will contain fields that define the effective address for the MC68000/MC68010. The fields are:



F-line	F-line emulator opcode
F/E	FPn/effective address bit  0 = Next field contains FP register number  1 = Next field contains MC68000/MC68010 effective address
ea	68000/68010 effective address field, or FP register
x	Unused, reserved

It is followed by a word which contains the floating point instruction having the format:



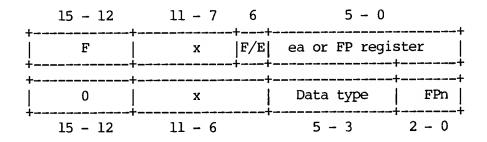
where the fields are defined as:

<u>Opcode</u>	FP operation code
0 = 1 = 2 = 3 = 4 = 5 = 6 = 7 = 8 = 9 = A = B-F =	FMOVE into FP processor FMOVE out of FP processor FMOVE special registers in FMOVE special registers out Reserved Reserved Arithmetic dyadic operations Arithmetic monadic operations Special value tests (ISNAN, etc.) Conditional branches Set byte on condition Unused, reserved
Opcode extn	Extension field - use depends on opcode.
Data/pred type	Type of operand in memory or predicate for branch instruction.
FPn	Destination or source FP register.

# A.3.3.1 Operation Code Field Details

Each operation code defines a class of floating point instructions. The following paragraphs specify the detailed definition of the fields required in each class of instructions. The two 16-bit words which make up each instruction are diagrammed.

# A.3.3.1.1 FMOVE Memory Operand into a Floating Point Register



F/E

FPn/effective address bit

0 = ea field contains FP register number

1 = ea field contains MC68000/MC68010 effective
 address

Effective address

Source address or FP register

Data type

Type of operand in memory

0 = S (single FP)

1 = D (double FP)

2 = X (extended FP)

3 = B (byte integer)

4 = W (word integer)

5 = L (long integer)

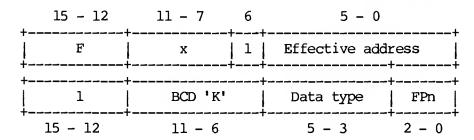
6 = P (BCD)

FPn

Destination floating point register

X

### A.3.3.1.2 FMOVE Floating Point Register into a Memory Operand



Effective address

Destination address

FPn

Source floating point register

Data type

Type of operand in memory

- 0 = S(single FP)
- l = D (double FP)
- 2 = X (extended FP)
- 3 = B (byte integer)
- 4 = W (word integer)
- 5 = L (long integer)
- 6 = P (BCD) w / K static
- 7 = P (BCD) w/ K dynamic

### BCD Signif (K)

A two's complement integer value in the ranges:

$$(-16) \le K \le (-1)$$
 or  $(+1) \le K \le (+17)$ 

When K is negative in the range  $(-16) \le K \le (-1)$ , it represents the desired number of decimal digits to the right of the decimal point; use K negative when the BCD string is destined to be converted to a fixed point format (Pascal's F:x:y format).

When K is positive in the range (1)  $\leq$  K  $\leq$  (17), it represents the desired number of significant decimal digits; use K positive when the BCD string is destined to be converted to a floating point format (Pascal's F:x format).

When K is outside of the allowed ranges specified above [i.e., K = 0, K < (-16), or K > (17)], the result BCD string will be calculated using the nearest valid value of K [when K = 0, the resulting BCD string will be calculated with K = 1]. Note that an IOP = 10 will accompany the BCD string result in these cases.

When data type specifies P (BCD) w/ K static (110):

nnnnnn = Two's complement immediate value of K in the ranges specified above.

When data type specifies P (BCD) w/ K dynamic (111):

nnnRRR = Number of data register which contains the two's complement immediate value of K in the ranges specified above.

FPn

Floating point accumulator

Unused, reserved

Х

# A.3.3.1.3 FMOVE Memory Operand into a Special Floating Point Register

_	15 - 12	11 - 7	6	5 - 0	
	F	х	1	Effective a	ddress
+	2				+   FPn
÷	15 - 12	i 11 - 6		5 - 3	2 - 0

Effective address Source address

FPn

Destination special floating point register

0 = CNTRL

1 = STATUS

2 = TMPSTAT

3 = INSTAD (Instruction address)

4-7 = Unused, reserved

Х

Unused, reserved

# A.3.3.1.4 FMOVE Special Floating Point Register out to a Memory Operand

د	15 - 12	11 - 7	6	5 - 0		L
]	F	х	1	Effective ac	idress	
- - - - -	3	x		x		  -
+	15 - 12	11 - 6		5 - 3	2 - 0	۲

Effective address Destination address

FPn

Source special floating-point register

0 = CNTRL

1 = STATUS

2 = TMPSTAT

3 = INSTAD (Instruction address)

4-7 = Unused, reserved

Х

# A.3.3.1.5 Arithmetic Dyadic Operations

_	15 - 12	11 - 7	6	5 - 0	+
Ţ	F	х	F/E	ea or FP	n
+			·+-		++
1	6 	Extensio	n   +-	Data type	FPn    +
·	15 - 12	. 11 - 6	•	5 - 3	2 - 0

ea or FPn

Source effective address or floating point register

F/E

Source is ea or FPn

0 = FP register

1 = MC68000/MC68010 effective address

Extension

Arithmetic operation

0 = Add

1 = Subtract

2 = Multiply

3 = Divide

4 = Remainder

5 = Compare

6-3F = Unused, reserved

Data type

Type of operand in memory

0 = S (single FP)

1 = D (double FP)

2 = X (extended FP)

3 = B (byte integer)

4 = W (word integer)

5 = L (long integer)

6 = Illegal \*

7 = Illegal \*

\* - These two data types would signify an instruction of the form:

F(arith).P

<ea>,FPn

which is not allowed; an IOP = 13 would be produced.

FPn

Destination floating point register

Х

# A.3.3.1.6 Arithmetic Monadic Operations

_	15 - 12	11 - 7	6	5 - 0	
Ţ	F	х	0	ea	
+	7	Extension	า 	x	++   FPn
+-	15 - 12	11 - 6		5 - 3	2 - 0

ea field

Source FP register (same as destination)

Extension

Arithmetic operation

0 = Integer-part-of

1 = Absolute value

2 = Square root

3 = Negate

4 = No-operation

5 - 3F = Unused, reserved

FPn

Source and destination floating point register

X

# A.3.3.1.7 Special Value Tests

_	15 - 12	11 - 7	6	5 - 0	+
	F	x	F/E	ea or FP	n
+			 		<del></del>
į	8	Extensio	n j	Data type	x
Т	15 - 12	11 - 6		5 - 3	2 - 0

ea or FPn

Source effective address or floating point register

F/E

Source is ea or FPn

0 = FP register

1 = MC68000/MC68010 effective address

Extension

Special value to test for:

0 = Normal zero

1 = Not-a-number

2 = Infinity

3 = Normalized

4 = Not normalized

5 - 3F = Unused, reserved

Data type

Type of operand in memory

0 = S (single FP)

1 = D (double FP)

2 = X (extended FP)

3 = B (byte integer)

4 = W (word integer)

5 = L (long integer)

6 = Illegal \*

7 = Illegal \*

\* - These two data types would signify an
 instruction of the form:

IS(type).P <ea>

which is not allowed; an IOP = 13 would be produced.

х

# A.3.3.1.8 Conditional Branch

	15 - 12	11 - 7	6	5 - 0	+
Ī	F	х	0	х	  +
+		+			+
	9	Extension	) 	8-bit offset	+
	15 - 12	11 - 8		7 - 0	

Extension

Predicate type

0 = Equal

1 = Not equal

2 = Greater or equal

3 = Less than

4 = Less or equal

5 = Greater than

6 = Ordered

7 = Unordered

8 - F = Unused, reserved

Offset

Branch offset: if field is zero, then a 16-bit offset

follows in next word.

X

# A.3.3.1.9 Set Byte on Condition

_	15 - 12	11 - 7	6	5 - 0	+
	F	х	1	ea	
+	A	Extensi	 on	x	+
1	15 - 12	11 - 6		5 - 0	+

ea

Destination effective address

Extension

Predicate type

0 = Equal

1 = Not equal

2 = Greater or equal

3 = Less than

4 = Less or equal

5 = Greater than

6 = Ordered

7 = Unordered

8 - 3F = Unused, reserved

X

Unused, reserved

# A.3.3.1.10 MC68000/MC68010 Effective Address Modification Words

Any words needed to further specify the MC68000/MC68010 effective address follow the FP instruction words.

### A.4 CALLING SEQUENCE

The floating point software expects that it will be called through an F-line trap instruction. This instruction will initiate MC68000/MC68010 exception handling: the processor will switch to supervisor state, the current PC and status registers will be pushed onto the supervisor stack, and control will be transferred to the F-line trap handler routine. At this point, the trap handler should push the rest of the user's registers on the stack, including the user's stack pointer. The saved stack pointer value should point to the top of the stack that existed before the F-line instruction (or call to the F-line trap simulator) was executed. This requires adjusting the saved stack pointer if the F-line instruction is executed in the MC68000/MC68010 supervisor mode or if an F-line trap simulator is called in either MC68000/MC68010 user or supervisor mode since, in these cases, the stack on which the registers are saved is the same stack that the user's program had been using. This prohibits the use of autoincrement and autodecrement addressing modes with A7 in floating point instructions.

Register A5 should be set to point to the start of the entire user register state at the time of the F-line instruction. This stack-frame will appear as follows:

	~	•	~
high memory	User PC	User Status	+    -
•	User SP	A6	<u> </u>
·	A5	A4	<u> </u>
	A3	A2	
•	Al	AO	<u> </u>
	D7	D6	<u>.</u>
	D5	D4	
1	D3	D2	<u>.</u>
low memory	D1	D0	(A5)
	~	·	~

Additionally, the trap handler must set up the three address registers:

- Al Pointer to the floating-point exception vector table
- A3 Pointer to the floating-point register block
- A4 Pointer to User memory fetch/store routine

At this point, a subroutine call to the floating point processor entry point may be executed.

On return from the floating point processor, the MC68000's or MC68010's registers must be restored from the stack. If the saved stack pointer had required correction, as described above, then the stack pointer should not be restored from the stack.

### A.4.1 User Memory Fetch/Store Routine

All data references to the user's address space will be performed through a subroutine that must reside in the same address space as the floating point processor. The user memory routine will be called with the following registers defined:

A3 - Starting address in user memory

A2 - Starting address of floating point processor memory buffer

D6 - Program/data address space select

0 = Program space

1 = Data space

D7 - Low-order word contains:

+n = Fetch n data bytes from user memory

-n = Store n data bytes to user memory

All registers except A3, A2, and D7 should remain unchanged.

After the floating point processor has been called, it will call the user memory routine once to fetch each word of the F-line floating point instruction based on the user's PC. Once the effective address, if any, has been decoded from the floating point instruction, another call to the user memory routine will be made to transfer an operand in or result out to user memory.

Memory transfers of more than one byte should be performed on a word or long word basis, as appropriate, so that the user memory routine will detect address errors.

# A.4.2 Floating Point Exception Handlers

When a floating point error occurs which sets a bit in the trap status byte and the corresponding bit in the trap enable byte is set, then the appropriate floating point exception handler will be executed. The vector to the exception handler is determined from a table of exception handler entry addresses or vectors. A pointer to the start of the vector table is passed to the floating point processor in Al. The vector table appears as:

low memory Invalid operation vector <-- (Al)

Overflow vector
Underflow vector
Divide-by-zero vector
Inexact result vector
Integer overflow vector
Reserved exponent vector

On entry to an exception handler, the stack pointer points to a return address which is followed on the stack by the stack frame, as described in paragraph A.4. The return address on the top of the stack is the return address to the F-line trap handler (or simulator) that called the floating point processor. Thus, to resume program execution, the exception handler only needs to execute a return from subroutine instruction. The return from subroutine returns control to the F-line trap handler (or simulator), which restores the MC68000/MC68010 registers and then returns control to the program.

The floating point processor does not force entry of the MC68000/MC68010 supervisor mode when it executes an exception handler. If the floating point processor had been called in the MC68000/MC68010 user mode from an F-line trap simulator, and the floating point processor detected the occurrence of an enabled exception, then the exception handler would be executed in the user mode.

TYPE PRE- CISION	NORMAL 1 ZED	ZERO	INFINITY	NaN	DENORMAL IZED	UNNORMALIZED
S I NGLE MEMOR Y	1 8 23 S exp signif O <exp<\$ff bias="127=\$7F&lt;/td"><td>1 8 23 S 0 0</td><td>1 8 23 S \$FF 0</td><td>1 8 1 22  X \$FF t addr  X=undefined t=trapping NaN</td><td>1 8 23 S 0 ±0</td><td>not possible</td></exp<\$ff>	1 8 23 S 0 0	1 8 23 S \$FF 0	1 8 1 22  X \$FF t addr  X=undefined t=trapping NaN	1 8 23 S 0 ±0	not possible
DOUBLE MEMORY	1 11 52 S exp signif 0 <exp<\$7ff bias="1023=\$3FF&lt;/td"><td>1 11 52 S 0 0</td><td>1 11 52 S \$7FF 0</td><td>1 11 1 51  X \$7FF t addr</td><td>1 11 52 S 0 ≠0</td><td>not possible</td></exp<\$7ff>	1 11 52 S 0 0	1 11 52 S \$7FF 0	1 11 1 51  X \$7FF t addr	1 11 52 S 0 ≠0	not possible
EXTENDED MEMORY	1 15 64 S exp 1.signif bias=0 \$4000 \$4000 \$4004 \$4000 \$4000	1 15 64   S \$4000   0	1 15 64 X \$3FFF 0	1 15 1 62 S \$3FFF 0 t addr addr is right- justified	1 15 64 S \$4000 0.f (*0)	1 15 64 S exp 0.f

FIGURE 1. Floating Point Number Format Summary

# APPENDIX B

# ASCII CHARACTER SET

CHARACTER	COMMENTS	HEX VALUE
NUL	Null or tape feed	00
SOH	Start of Heading	01
STX	Start of Text	02
ETX	End of Text	03
EOT	End of Transmission	04
ENQ	Enquire (who are you, WRU)	05
ACK	Acknowledge	06
BEL	Bell	07
BS	Backspace	08
HT	Horizontal Tab	09
LF	Line Feed	OA
VT	Vertical Tab	0B
FF	Form Feed	0C
CR	Carriage Return	0D
SO	Shift Out (to red ribbon)	0E
SI	Shift In (to black ribbon)	OF
DLE	Data Link Escape	10
DCl	Device Control 1	11
DC2	Device Control 2	12
DC3	Device Control 3	13
DC4	Device Control 4	14
NAK	Negative Acknowledge	15
SYN	Synchronous Idle	16
ETB	End of Transmission Block	17
CAN	Cancel	18
EM	End of Medium	19
SUB	Substitute	lA
ESC	Escape, prefix	1B
FS	File Separator	1C
GS	Group Separator	1D
RS	Record Separator	1E
US	Unit Separator	1F

ASCII CHARACTER SET (cont'd)

CHARACTER	COMMENTS	HEX VALUE
SP	Space or Blank	20
1	Exclamation point	21
•	Quotation mark (diaeresis)	22
#	Number sign	23
" \$	Dollar sign	24
8	Percent sign	25
&	Ampersand	26
1	Apostrophe, acute accent, closing single quote	27
(	Opening parenthesis	28
)	Closing parenthesis	29
*	Asterisk	2A
+	Plus sign	2B
,	Comma (cedilla)	2C
-	Hyphen (minus)	2D
•	Period (decimal point)	2E
/	Slant	2F
0	Digit 0	30
1	Digit l	31
2	Digit 2	32
3	Digit 3	33
4	Digit 4	34
5	Digit 5	35
6	Digit 6	36
7	Digit 7	37
8	Digit 8	38
9	Digit 9	39
:	Colon	3A
;	Semicolon	3B
<	Less than	3C
=	Equals	3D
>	Greater than	3E
?	Question mark	3F

ASCII CHARACTER SET (cont'd)

Q Commercial at 40 A Uppercase letter A 41 B Uppercase letter B 42 C Uppercase letter C 43 D Uppercase letter D 44 E Uppercase letter E 45 F Uppercase letter F 46 G Uppercase letter G 47 H Uppercase letter H 48 I Uppercase letter J 49 J Uppercase letter J 4A K Uppercase letter K 4B L Uppercase letter K 4B L Uppercase letter M 4D N Uppercase letter M 4D N Uppercase letter N 4E O Uppercase letter P 50 Q Uppercase letter S 51 R Uppercase letter S 53 T Uppercase letter S 53 T Uppercase letter T 54 U Uppercase letter T 55 V Uppercase letter T 54 U Uppercase letter T 55 V Uppercase letter T 56 W Uppercase letter T 57 X Uppercase letter T 58 X Uppercase letter T 59 Uppercase letter T 55 Upperca	CHARACTER	COMMENTS	HEX VALUE
B Uppercase letter B 42 C Uppercase letter C 43 D Uppercase letter D 44 E Uppercase letter E 45 F Uppercase letter F 46 G Uppercase letter G 47 H Uppercase letter H 48 I Uppercase letter J 49 J Uppercase letter J 4A K Uppercase letter K 4B L Uppercase letter L 4C M Uppercase letter M 4D N Uppercase letter N 4E O Uppercase letter P 50 Q Uppercase letter P 50 Q Uppercase letter S 53 T Uppercase letter S 53 T Uppercase letter T 54 U Uppercase letter Y 56 W Uppercase letter Y 56 W Uppercase letter Y 59 I Uppercase letter Y 59 I Uppercase letter Y 59 I Uppercase letter S 53 I Uppercase letter S 53 I Uppercase letter S 55 I Uppercase letter S 56 I Uppercase letter S 58 I Uppercase letter S 56 I Uppercase letter S 58 I Uppercase letter S 59 I Uppercase letter S 59 I Uppercase letter S 59 I Uppercase letter S 55 I Uppercase letter S 56 I Opening bracket 58 I Reverse Slant 50 I Closing bracket 50 I Closing bracket 50 I Closing bracket 50	<u>@</u>	Commercial at	40
C Uppercase letter C 43 D Uppercase letter D 44 E Uppercase letter E 45 F Uppercase letter F 46 G Uppercase letter G 47 H Uppercase letter I 49 J Uppercase letter J 48 L Uppercase letter K 48 L Uppercase letter K 48 L Uppercase letter L 40 M Uppercase letter M 40 N Uppercase letter N 4E O Uppercase letter N 50 Q Uppercase letter P 50 Q Uppercase letter S 53 T Uppercase letter S 53 T Uppercase letter T 54 U Uppercase letter T 54 U Uppercase letter T 54 U Uppercase letter Y 56 W Uppercase letter Y 56 W Uppercase letter Y 59 Z Uppercase letter Y 59 Z Uppercase letter S 53 [ Opening bracket 5B Reverse slant 5C ] Closing bracket 5D Circumflex 5E	A	Uppercase letter A	41
D Uppercase letter D 44 E Uppercase letter E 45 F Uppercase letter F 46 G Uppercase letter G 47 H Uppercase letter H 48 I Uppercase letter I 49 J Uppercase letter J 4A K Uppercase letter L 4C M Uppercase letter L 4C M Uppercase letter M 4D N Uppercase letter N 4E O Uppercase letter N 50 Q Uppercase letter P 50 Q Uppercase letter P 50 R Uppercase letter S 53 T Uppercase letter T 54 U Uppercase letter T 55 V Uppercase letter T 55 V Uppercase letter T 56 W Uppercase letter T 57 X Uppercase letter T 56 W Uppercase letter T 57 X Uppercase letter T 57 X Uppercase letter T 58 Y Uppercase letter T 59 C Uppercase letter T 58 C Uppercase letter T 59 C Uppercase letter T 59 C Uppercase letter T 59 C Uppercase letter T 50 C Uppercase S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	В	Uppercase letter B	42
E Uppercase letter E 45 F Uppercase letter F 46 G Uppercase letter G 47 H Uppercase letter H 48 I Uppercase letter I 49 J Uppercase letter J 4A K Uppercase letter L 4C M Uppercase letter L 4C M Uppercase letter M 4D N Uppercase letter N 4E O Uppercase letter N 4E O Uppercase letter P 50 Q Uppercase letter Q 51 R Uppercase letter R 52 S Uppercase letter S 53 T Uppercase letter T 54 U Uppercase letter T 54 U Uppercase letter V 56 W Uppercase letter V 56 W Uppercase letter X 58 Y Uppercase letter X 58 Y Uppercase letter X 58 Y Uppercase letter S 53 C Uppercase letter D 56 N Uppercase letter D 57 N Uppercase letter D 56 N Uppercase letter D 57 N Uppercase letter D 56 N Uppercase letter D 57 N Uppercase letter D 56 N Uppercase letter D 57 N Uppe	C	Uppercase letter C	43
F Uppercase letter F 46 G Uppercase letter G 47 H Uppercase letter H 48 I Uppercase letter I 49 J Uppercase letter J 4A K Uppercase letter K 4B L Uppercase letter L 4C M Uppercase letter M 4D N Uppercase letter N 4E O Uppercase letter N 50 Q Uppercase letter P 50 Q Uppercase letter P 50 R Uppercase letter R 52 S Uppercase letter S 53 T Uppercase letter T 54 U Uppercase letter T 54 U Uppercase letter V 56 W Uppercase letter V 56 W Uppercase letter X 58 Y Uppercase letter X 58 Y Uppercase letter X 58 Y Uppercase letter S 53 C Circumflex 55 Circumflex 55 Circumflex 55 Circumflex 55 Circumflex 55	D	Uppercase letter D	44
G Uppercase letter G 47 H Uppercase letter H 48 I Uppercase letter I 49 J Uppercase letter J 4A K Uppercase letter K 4B L Uppercase letter L 4C M Uppercase letter M 4D N Uppercase letter N 4E O Uppercase letter P 50 Q Uppercase letter P 50 R Uppercase letter R 52 S Uppercase letter S 53 T Uppercase letter T 54 U Uppercase letter U 55 V Uppercase letter V 56 W Uppercase letter V 56 W Uppercase letter X 58 Y Uppercase letter X 58 Y Uppercase letter X 58 Y Uppercase letter X 58 R Uppercase letter X 59 C Uppercase letter S 55 C Uppercase S S 55 C Upperca	E	Uppercase letter E	45
H Uppercase letter H 48 I Uppercase letter I 49 J Uppercase letter J 4A K Uppercase letter K 4B L Uppercase letter L 4C M Uppercase letter M 4D N Uppercase letter N 4E O Uppercase letter O 4F P Uppercase letter P 50 Q Uppercase letter Q 51 R Uppercase letter S 53 T Uppercase letter S 53 T Uppercase letter U 55 Uppercase letter V 56 W Uppercase letter V 56 W Uppercase letter X 58 Y Uppercase letter X 58 Y Uppercase letter X 58 Y Uppercase letter X 58 Reverse slant 5C Closing bracket 5D Circumflex 5E	F	Uppercase letter F	46
I Uppercase letter I 49  J Uppercase letter J 4A  K Uppercase letter K 4B  L Uppercase letter L 4C  M Uppercase letter M 4D  N Uppercase letter N 4E  O Uppercase letter P 50  Q Uppercase letter P 50  Q Uppercase letter R 52  S Uppercase letter S 53  T Uppercase letter T 54  U Uppercase letter U 55  V Uppercase letter V 56  W Uppercase letter V 56  W Uppercase letter X 58  Y Uppercase letter X 58  Y Uppercase letter X 58  Y Uppercase letter X 58  K Uppercase letter X 59  C Uppercase letter D 55  C Uppercase Letter D	G	Uppercase letter G	47
J Uppercase letter J 4A  K Uppercase letter K 4B  L Uppercase letter L 4C  M Uppercase letter M 4D  N Uppercase letter N 4E  O Uppercase letter P 50  Q Uppercase letter P 50  Q Uppercase letter P 50  R Uppercase letter R 52  S Uppercase letter S 53  T Uppercase letter T 54  U Uppercase letter U 55  V Uppercase letter V 56  W Uppercase letter W 57  X Uppercase letter X 58  Y Uppercase letter X 58  Y Uppercase letter S 53  C Uppercase letter D 55  K Uppercase letter D 55  K Uppercase letter D 56  K Uppercase letter D 57  K Uppercase letter D 57  K Uppercase letter D 57  K Uppercase letter D 58  Y Uppercase letter D 59  C Uppercase letter D 55  C Uppercase Letter D	Н	Uppercase letter H	48
K Uppercase letter K 4B L Uppercase letter L 4C M Uppercase letter M 4D N Uppercase letter N 4E O Uppercase letter P 50 Q Uppercase letter P 50 Q Uppercase letter Q 51 R Uppercase letter S 53 T Uppercase letter S 53 T Uppercase letter T 54 U Uppercase letter U 55 V Uppercase letter V 56 W Uppercase letter W 57 X Uppercase letter X 58 Y Uppercase letter X 58 Y Uppercase letter S 53 C Uppercase letter D 56 C Uppercase letter D 56 C Uppercase letter D 57 C Uppercase letter D 58 C Uppercase letter D 59 C Uppercase letter D 59 C Uppercase letter D 59 C Uppercase letter D 55 C Uppercase letter D 55 C Uppercase letter D 56 C Uppercase letter D 57 C Uppercase letter D 58 C Uppercase S Uppe	I	Uppercase letter I	49
L Uppercase letter L 4C  M Uppercase letter M 4D  N Uppercase letter N 4E  O Uppercase letter O 4F  P Uppercase letter P 50  Q Uppercase letter Q 51  R Uppercase letter R 52  S Uppercase letter S 53  T Uppercase letter T 54  U Uppercase letter U 55  V Uppercase letter V 56  W Uppercase letter X 58  Y Uppercase letter S 53  C Uppercase letter S 56  Reverse slant 5C  C Closing bracket 5D  Circumflex 5E	J	Uppercase letter J	4A
M Uppercase letter M 4D N Uppercase letter N 4E O Uppercase letter O 4F P Uppercase letter P 50 Q Uppercase letter Q 51 R Uppercase letter R 52 S Uppercase letter S 53 T Uppercase letter T 54 U Uppercase letter U 55 V Uppercase letter W 57 X Uppercase letter W 57 X Uppercase letter X 58 Y Uppercase letter Y 59 Z Uppercase letter Z 5A [ Opening bracket 5B	К	Uppercase letter K	4B
N Uppercase letter N 4E  O Uppercase letter O 4F  P Uppercase letter P 50  Q Uppercase letter Q 51  R Uppercase letter R 52  S Uppercase letter S 53  T Uppercase letter T 54  U Uppercase letter U 55  V Uppercase letter V 56  W Uppercase letter W 57  X Uppercase letter X 58  Y Uppercase letter Y 59  Z Uppercase letter Z 5A  [ Opening bracket 5B  \ Reverse slant 5C  ] Closing bracket 5D  Circumflex 5E	L	Uppercase letter L	4C
O Uppercase letter O 4F P Uppercase letter P 50 Q Uppercase letter Q 51 R Uppercase letter R 52 S Uppercase letter S 53 T Uppercase letter T 54 U Uppercase letter U 55 V Uppercase letter V 56 W Uppercase letter W 57 X Uppercase letter X 58 Y Uppercase letter Y 59 Z Uppercase letter Z 5A [ Opening bracket 5B	М	Uppercase letter M	<b>4</b> D
P Uppercase letter P 50 Q Uppercase letter Q 51 R Uppercase letter R 52 S Uppercase letter S 53 T Uppercase letter T 54 U Uppercase letter U 55 V Uppercase letter V 56 W Uppercase letter W 57 X Uppercase letter X 58 Y Uppercase letter Y 59 Z Uppercase letter Z 5A [ Opening bracket 5B	N	Uppercase letter N	4E
Q Uppercase letter Q 51 R Uppercase letter R 52 S Uppercase letter S 53 T Uppercase letter T 54 U Uppercase letter U 55 V Uppercase letter V 56 W Uppercase letter W 57 X Uppercase letter X 58 Y Uppercase letter Y 59 Z Uppercase letter Y 59 Z Uppercase letter Z 5A [ Opening bracket 5B	0	Uppercase letter O	<b>4</b> F
R Uppercase letter R 52 S Uppercase letter S 53 T Uppercase letter T 54 U Uppercase letter U 55 V Uppercase letter V 56 W Uppercase letter W 57 X Uppercase letter X 58 Y Uppercase letter Y 59 Z Uppercase letter Z 5A [ Opening bracket 5B	P	Uppercase letter P	50
S Uppercase letter S 53 T Uppercase letter T 54 U Uppercase letter U 55 V Uppercase letter V 56 W Uppercase letter W 57 X Uppercase letter X 58 Y Uppercase letter Y 59 Z Uppercase letter Z 5A [ Opening bracket 5B \ Reverse slant 5C ] Closing bracket 5D Circumflex 5E	Q	Uppercase letter Q	51
T Uppercase letter T 54 U Uppercase letter U 55 V Uppercase letter V 56 W Uppercase letter W 57 X Uppercase letter X 58 Y Uppercase letter Y 59 Z Uppercase letter Z 5A [ Opening bracket 5B	R	Uppercase letter R	52
U Uppercase letter U 55  V Uppercase letter V 56  W Uppercase letter W 57  X Uppercase letter X 58  Y Uppercase letter Y 59  Z Uppercase letter Z 5A  [ Opening bracket 5B  \ Reverse slant 5C  ] Closing bracket 5D  ^ Circumflex 5E	S	Uppercase letter S	53
V Uppercase letter V 56 W Uppercase letter W 57 X Uppercase letter X 58 Y Uppercase letter Y 59 Z Uppercase letter Z 5A [ Opening bracket 5B \ Reverse slant 5C ] Closing bracket 5D Circumflex 5E	Т	Uppercase letter T	54
W Uppercase letter W 57 X Uppercase letter X 58 Y Uppercase letter Y 59 Z Uppercase letter Z 5A [ Opening bracket 5B \ Reverse slant 5C ] Closing bracket 5D Circumflex 5E	U	Uppercase letter U	55
X Uppercase letter X 58 Y Uppercase letter Y 59 Z Uppercase letter Z 5A [ Opening bracket 5B \ Reverse slant 5C ] Closing bracket 5D ^ Circumflex 5E	V	Uppercase letter V	56
Y Uppercase letter Y 59 Z Uppercase letter Z 5A [ Opening bracket 5B \ Reverse slant 5C ] Closing bracket 5D Circumflex 5E	W	Uppercase letter W	57
Z Uppercase letter Z 5A  [ Opening bracket 5B  \ Reverse slant 5C  ] Closing bracket 5D  ^ Circumflex 5E	X	Uppercase letter X	58
[ Opening bracket 5B \ Reverse slant 5C ] Closing bracket 5D ^ Circumflex 5E	Y	Uppercase letter Y	59
Reverse slant 5C  Closing bracket 5D  Circumflex 5E	Z	Uppercase letter Z	5A
Closing bracket 5D Circumflex 5E	[	Opening bracket	5B
Circumflex 5E	\	Reverse slant	5C
	]	Closing bracket	5D
Underline 5F	^	Circumflex	5E
	_	Underline	5 <b>F</b>

ASCII CHARACTER SET (cont'd)

CHARACTER	COMMENTS	HEX VALUE
•	Grave accent, Opening single quote	60
a	Lowercase letter a	61
b	Lowercase letter b	62
C	Lowercase letter c	63
đ	Lowercase letter d	64
е	Lowercase letter e	65
f	Lowercase letter f	66
g	Lowercase letter g	67
h	Lowercase letter h	68
i	Lowercase letter i	69
j	Lowercase letter j	6A
k	Lowercase letter k	6B
1	Lowercase letter 1	6C
m	Lowercase letter m	6D
n	Lowercase letter n	6E
0	Lowercase letter o	6 <b>F</b>
р	Lowercase letter p	70
q	Lowercase letter q	71
r	Lowercase letter r	72
s	Lowercase letter s	73
t	Lowercase letter t	74
u	Lowercase letter u	75
٧	Lowercase letter v	76
W	Lowercase letter w	77
x	Lowercase letter x	78
У	Lowercase letter y	79
z	Lowercase letter z	7A
{	Opening brace	7B
1	Vertical line	7C
}	Closing brace	<b>7</b> D
~	Tilde	7E
DEL	Delete	7 <b>F</b>

#### APPENDIX C

#### 68K-PASCAL LIMITATIONS

### C.1 EXPRESSION COMPLEXITY

During Phase 1 of a Pascal compilation, expressions are translated to a reverse Polish form. The form uses a push-down stack for the operands, based on the precedence of the operators. If the precedence of the current operator is less than that of the next operator, pushing continues. The operators then operate on the top one or two operands on the stack, leaving the result on the top of the stack.

Phase 2 simulates the expression stack, using the processor's hardware stack and registers. It loads operands onto the stack — actually into the processor's registers — and then performs the appropriate operation. When the processor wants to load an operand but the registers are full, it pushes the "oldest" register onto the hardware stack in order to free a register.

To remember what is on the expression stack, Phase 2 maintains a 50-element array. Each element of the array describes one data item in registers or on the hardware stack. This limits the complexity of expressions that Phase 2 can handle to 50 levels of parentheses. When the array overflows, Phase 2 emits an error message of EXPR STACK OVERFLOW.

A scalar (integers, Booleans, characters, enumerated types, etc.) is put in a data register. A set of integers is put in two data registers; however, it takes up only one element of the 50-element stack array. Phase 2 allocates all eight data registers. A "standard" real value of any size is put in a floating point register. Phase 2 allocates a maximum of four floating point registers. Fast floating point values are put in registers D6 and D7. Pointers are put in address registers. Phase 2 allocates a maximum of four address registers. Strings, records, and arrays are always pushed directly onto the hardware stack. Each requires only one element of the expression stack array.

### C.2 DATA STRUCTURES

A program's code size and data size are limited only by the amount of memory in the user's system (up to 16M bytes). The size of a component of a file type is limited to 32767 bytes due to the nature of the Pascal I/O utilities.

String constants are limited to a maximum of 132 characters. Strings are limited to 32766 bytes (32764 bytes of data and a 2-byte current length word). Sets are fixed at eight bytes.

The subranges of case statement index expressions and array index expressions may be any subrange which can be expressed using 4-byte integers.

### C.3 LANGUAGE

ANSI Pascal states that a variant which becomes inactive will have all of its components totally undefined; therefore, it cannot be assumed that assignment to one variant field will define the fields of the other variants. Such an assumption could produce an unexpected result, illustrated in the case below. In this example, the intent is to perform arithmetic operations on the pointer by overlaying it in the record with an integer. However, due to register utilization, the compiler will generate code which uses the original value (10000) for the second pointer reference and not the intended value (10001).

Global variables which are used in subprograms must all be defined in the same type, number, and order as in the main program, along with all global variables which precede them. The subprogram parameters must be the same as the program parameters in type, number, and order.

There is no runtime checking against MAXINT when an integer is read in.

Pascal does not check for overflow, even when runtime checking is enabled.

The Pascal statement: writeln; does not generate an empty line, as the Pascal standard requires, but generates a line containing a space character, because of a VERSAdos limitation.

If the log file from a batch operation was sent directly to a Centronics 703 printer, the intermediate line counter values in all three phases of the compiler are overprinted on top of the line counter headings. The final number of lines processed by each phase of the compiler is correctly printed. The command line option E should be used on the command line of each compiler phase when it is invoked from a batch file.

In response to an error which should produce a stack/heap error abort message (1010), one of the following abort messages may occur: bus error abort message (1008), address error abort message (1011), or illegal instruction abort message (8012).

### APPENDIX D

### ERROR MESSAGES

#### D.1 GENERAL

The Pascal Phase 1 listing and runtime messages are explained in paragraphs D.2 and D.3, respectively. Error code numbers not listed are not used.

### D.2 PHASE 1 LISTING ERROR MESSAGES

When an error is discovered in a Pascal listing, the line following the error contains the message:

# \*\*ERROR—nnnnn\*\* ^xxx

where nnnnn is the line number where the last error occurred, ^ points immediately after the error, and xxx is one of the following numerical entries.

- 1: error in simple type
- 2: identifier expected
- 3: 'program' or 'subprogram' expected
- 4: ')' expected
- 5: ':' expected
- 6: illegal symbol
- 7: error in parameter list
- 8: 'of' expected
- 9: '(' expected
- 10: error in type
- 11: '[' expected
- 12: ']' expected
- 13: 'end' expected
- 14: ';' expected
- 15: integer expected
- 16: '=' expected
- 17: 'begin' expected
- 18: error in declaration part
- 19: error in field-list
- 20: ',' expected
- 21: '.' expected

- 50: error in constant
- 51: ':=' expected
- 52: 'then' expected
- 53: 'until' expected
- 54: 'do' expected
- 55: 'to' or 'downto' expected
- 58: error in factor
- 59: error in variable
- 101: identifier declared twice
- 102: low bound exceeds high bound
- 103: identifier is not of appropriate class
- 104: identifier not declared
- 105: sign not allowed
- 106: number expected
- 107: incompatible subrange types
- 109: type must not be real
- 110: tagfield type must be scalar or subrange
- 111: incompatible with tagfield type
- 112: index type must not be real
- 113: index type must be scalar or subrange
- 114: base type must not be real
- 115: base type must be scalar or subrange
- 116: error in type of standard procedure parameter
- 117: unsatisfied forward reference
- 119: forward declared; repetition of parameter list not allowed
- 120: function result type must be scalar, subrange or pointer
- 121: file value parameter not allowed
- 122: forward declared function; repetition of result type not allowed
- 123: missing result type in function declaration
- 124: fixed-point output format allowed for real only
- 125: error in type of standard function parameter
- 126: number of parameters does not agree with declaration
- 127: illegal parameter substitution
- 128: result type of parameter function does not agree with declaration
- 129: type conflict of operands

- 130: expression is not of set type
- 131: tests on equality allowed only
- 132: strict inclusion not allowed
- 133: file comparison not allowed
- 134: illegal type of operand(s)
- 135: type of operand must be Boolean
- 136: set element type must be scalar or subrange
- 137: set element types not compatible
- 138: type of variable is not array
- 139: index type is not compatible with declaration
- 140: type of variable is not record
- 141: type of variable must be file or pointer
- 142: illegal parameter substitution
- 143: illegal type of loop control variable
- 144: illegal type of expression
- 145: type conflict
- 146: assignment of files not allowed
- 147: label type incompatible with selecting expression
- 148: subrange bounds must be scalar
- 149: index type must not be integer
- 150: assignment to standard function is not allowed
- 151: assignment to formal function is not allowed
- 152: no such field in this record
- 153: type error in read
- 154: actual parameter must be a variable
- 155: control variable must neither be formal nor non-local
- 156: multi-defined case label
- 157: range of case indices too large
- 158: missing corresponding variant declaration
- 159: real or string tagfields not allowed
- 160: previous declaration was not forward
- 161: again forward declared
- 162: parameter size must be constant
- 165: multi-defined label
- 166: multi-declared label
- 167: undeclared label
- 168: undefined label

- 172: undeclared external file
- 175: missing file "input" in program heading
- 176: missing file "output" in program heading
- 177: assignment to function identifier not allowed here
- 201: error in real constant: digit expected
- 202: string constant must not exceed source line
- 203: integer constant exceeds range
- 207: exponent part of real constant contains too many digits
- 208: real constant exceeds range
- 250: too many nested scopes of identifiers
- 251: too many nested procedures and/or functions
- 255: too many errors on this source line
- 304: element expression out of range
- 305: element expression must not be real
- 306: expression not allowed in subrange set element
- 380: illegal character
- 381: constant string too long
- 390: set base type out of range
- 391: procedures and functions as parameters not implemented
- 392: file type not allowed here as element of a structure
- 393: function or procedure not implemented
- 394: goto branching out of a procedure not allowed
- 395: file component type must be single identifier
- 396: writing of enumerated types to text files not allowed
- 397: selection on file buffer variable not allowed
- 400: illegal radix
- 401: number expected following radix and #
- 402: digit outside range allowed by radix
- 404: non-valid label
- 405: stack area (local or global) too large (over 16 Megabytes)
- 406: structure (record or array) too large (over 16 Megabytes)
- 407: invalid STRING size (maximum = 32764)
- 408: file component too large (maximum = 32767)
- 410: non-label found in exit statement
- 411: label not in current scope (exit statement illegal)
- 412: exit not inside loop construct

- 415: 'origin' expected
- 416: integer required after 'origin'
- 417: ']' expected in 'origin' clause
- 420: no text allowed on same line after comment containing include file

Except for 503 and 511-515, the following "warnings" all appear as a result of the processor's W option (Table 2-1).

- 500: # not in standard Pascal
- 501: alpha label not in standard Pascal
- 502: unordered declarations not in standard Pascal
- 503: '{' encountered in '{' or '(\*' encountered in '(\*'; may be nested comments
- 504: 'origin' not in standard Pascal
- 505: 'exit' not in standard Pascal
- 506: 'otherwise' not in standard Pascal
- 507: 'subprogram' not in standard Pascal
- 508: structured function results not in standard Pascal
- 509: runtime file assignment not in standard Pascal
- 510: 'string' not in standard Pascal
- 511: syntax error in option comment
- 512: nesting of include files not allowed
- 513: only one include file allowed per comment
- 514: floating point type already specified
- 515: constant expression out of range

### D.3 PASCAL RUNTIME ERROR MESSAGES

Pascal runtime error messages can occur whether a Pascal program is running on EXORmacs or VME/10 or on VERSAmodule 01:

a. On EXORmacs or VME/10 under VERSAdos, the following message is displayed:

aaaa: ABORTED BY bbbb=xyzz

where aaaa is the name of the task that is aborted, bbbb is the name of the task that caused aaaa to abort (typically, aaaa and bbbb will be the same task), and xyzz is the abort code (in hexadecimal). Abort codes are explained below. In addition to the abort code message, an explanation similar to the descriptions below is displayed.

b. On <u>VERSAmodule 01</u>, a program aborts by returning to <u>VERSAbug</u>. DO contains <u>\$0E</u>, and the lower two bytes of AO contain the hexadecimal error code xyzz. (If <u>VERSAbug</u> is not resident, a <u>STOP</u> instruction is executed which lights the <u>HALT</u> and <u>BRDFAIL</u> <u>LED</u>'s on the front edge of <u>VERSAmodule 01</u>.)

However, if the BREAK key was depressed, D0 then contains \$FFFFFFFF and A0 is undefined. (If VERSAbug is not resident, the BREAK request is simply ignored.)

Normal (non-error) program terminations also return control to VERSAbug. D0 then contains \$0F and A0 contains zeroes.

If xyzz has the form lyzz or 2yzz, then it is a Pascal runtime error code as described below. Otherwise, it is an error code as described in the VERSAdos messages documentation (if a bus error or address error, it may be possible to successfully execute a program by specifying a larger stack/heap).

If xyzz is of the form 10zz, then it is one of the following error codes:

1001	Case index out of range
1002	Value out of range - found via range checking
1004	Integer division by zero
1008	Bus error - typically caused by invalid pointer value; can also be caused by stack/heap overflow
1010	Stack/heap overflow
1011	Address error - typically caused by invalid pointer; can also be caused by stack/heap overflow
1012	Memory allocation error during processing Z option
1013	Pascal data segment name must be 'SEG2'
1022	Read past end of file
1028	Illegal file name
1031	Integer expected - when reading from a text file
1032	Real expected - when reading from a text file

Boolean expected - when reading from a text file

1033

1040	Too many files in use or unrecognized device ID
1041	Option error in 'reset' or 'rewrite'
1042	Too many command line fields - maximum of 16 files + I + O may be specified
1043	File not open at input
1044	File not open at output
1051	Real number out of range - when reading from a text file
1052	Attempt to enable 6809 floating point trap
1053	Attempt to set 6809 floating point exception
1054	Attempt to set 6809 floating point precision mode
1062	Invalid base - when reading integer from a text file
1063	Invalid digit - when reading based integer from a text file
1070	Attempt to take NaN(0)
1099	Illegal TRAP 14 error code - internal Pascal error
NOTE:	If the error is 1008, 1010, or 1011, it may be possible to execute the program successfully by running it with a larger stack/heap (specifying option $Z$ ).

If xyzz is of the form 2yzz, it indicates the occurrence of a standard floating point exception where y is the invalid operation code and zz indicates which exception(s) occurred.

The value of y (hexadecimal) is as follows:

- 0 No invalid operation error
- Square root of a negative number, infinity in projective mode, or an unnormalized number
- 2 (+infinity) + (-infinity) in affine mode
- 3 Tried to convert a not-a-number to a binary integer
- In division: 0/0, infinity/infinity, or unnormalized divisor and the dividend is not zero and is finite
- One of the input arguments was a trapping not-a-number
- 6 Unordered condition tested by predicate other than equal or not-equal
- 7 Projective closure use of +/- infinity
- 8 0 x infinity
- 9 In 'rem': first argument is infinite or second argument is zero or unnormalized
- A Input operand for binary-to-decimal or decimal-to-binary conversion out of range
- B Tried to move a single precision unnormalized number to a double precision destination
- C Tried to return an unnormalized number to single or double precision (invalid result)

The floating point exceptions that have occurred since the last time they were cleared are indicated in zz as a sum of the following (hexadecimal):

- 1 Invalid operation see code in y above
- 2 Overflow
- 4 Underflow
- 8 Division by zero
- 10 Inexact result
- 20 Integer overflow on conversion from floating point to integer
- 40 Reserved exponent value seen as input operand

If zz indicates that an invalid operation occurred (its lowest order bit is on) but the value of y is zero, then there was probably an error in one of the transcendental functions. This error could be any of the following:

- a) Sine, cosine, or tangent of infinity or a not-a-number
- b) Logarithm of a negative number, infinity, or a not-a-number
- c) Arctangent of a not-a-number
- d) Exponential of infinity or a not-a-number

# SUGGESTION/PROBLEM REPORT

Motorola welcomes your comments on its products and publications. Please use this form.

To:

Motorola Inc. Microsystems

2900 S. Diablo Way

Tempe, Arizona 85282

Attention: Publications Manager

Maildrop DW164

Product:	Manual:	
COMMENTS:		
		<del></del>
<del></del>		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Please Print		
Name	Title	
Company	Division	
Street	Mail Drop	Phone Number
City	State	Zip

Field Service Support: (800) 528-1908

(602) 829-3100

